

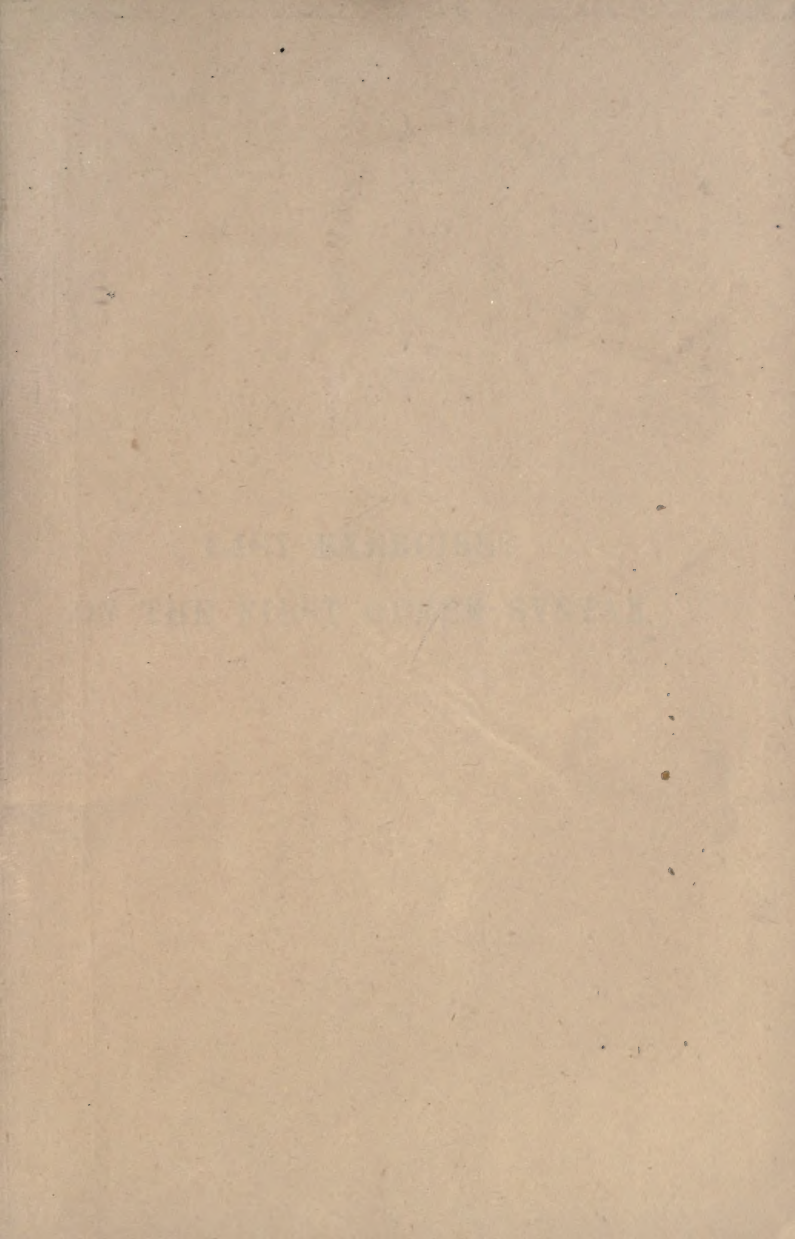
Macmillan's Greek Course

EASY EXERCISES  
ON  
FIRST GREEK SYNTAX

G. H. Nall

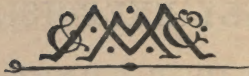








EASY EXERCISES  
ON THE FIRST GREEK SYNTAX



LaGr.Gr  
N172e

Macmillan's Greek Course

EASY EXERCISES  
ON THE  
FIRST GREEK SYNTAX

OF THE REV.

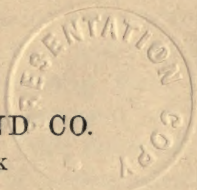
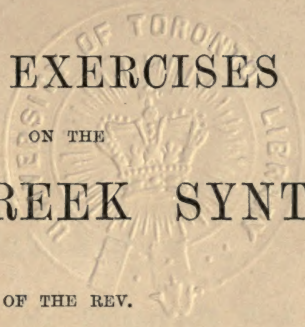
W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.  
HEADMASTER OF WESTMINSTER

BY THE REV.  
G. H. NALL, M.A.  
ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

London  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
AND NEW YORK

1892

*All rights reserved*





23149  

---

31/5/92





## PREFACE

THE great success of Mr. Rutherford's *First Greek Syntax* has induced the Publishers to add to their Greek Course an Exercise Book prepared specially to accompany this *Syntax*.

The book is divided into chapters and sections corresponding precisely with the divisions in the *Syntax*. The Greek examples given in the *Syntax* are collected (with a few unimportant changes), either at the beginning of each chapter or at the beginning of each sub-division of a chapter; and then a series of exercises follows, based very closely upon these examples.

The plan of the book supposes that the pupil will first read carefully a certain portion of the *Syntax*, endeavouring to master the rules and to understand the examples which are there translated and explained. He will then turn to the Exercise Book and read over again the collected examples, translating them into English. When these have been mastered and the rules which they illustrate have been discussed, he will proceed to the exercises. The earlier exercises

in each division follow closely the words and constructions of the Greek examples; the later ones are more varied. On the more difficult portions of the *Syntax*, e.g. the Conditional Sentences, a large number of very easy exercises are given. It is hoped that this will make the book useful for quite young boys as well as for more advanced pupils.

To Mr. Rutherford, who has carefully revised the whole book, and to Mr. T. E. Pickering of Shrewsbury School, and other friends who have given similar assistance, the editor gratefully acknowledges his obligations. But the most careful revision must fail to detect every error and omission, especially in the Vocabularies, and the editor will feel much indebted to any one who will assist to make the book more useful by sending him either lists of misprints and errors, or offering suggestions for improvement.

The book does not, however, pretend to be anything more than what its title states. The Exercises cover but a small portion of the field of Greek idiom: that portion which is dealt with in the *Syntax*, the professed object of which was to 'drive great main lines through Greek Syntax, sticking to Attic, and even in Attic passing over all that is rare and exceptional.'

18 DEAN'S YARD, WESTMINSTER,

March 1892.

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER I.—THE ARTICLE

	PAGE
The article as a demonstrative . . . . .	1
The article with substantives . . . . .	1
The article defining substantives that are themselves further defined in one way or another . . . . .	2
Absence of the article before a complement of the predicate	2
The article with pronouns and pronominal adjectives . . . . .	3
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	4

## CHAPTER II.—THE PRONOUNS

Possessive pronouns . . . . .	8
Reflexive pronouns . . . . .	8
Relative pronouns . . . . .	9
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	10

CHAPTER III.—CONCORD OF SUBJECT AND  
PREDICATE

	PAGE
EXAMPLES . . . . .	13
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	14

CHAPTER IV.—THE CASES

The nominative and vocative cases . . . . .	16
The accusative case . . . . .	16
<b>Exercises</b> on nominative, vocative, and accusative . . . . .	20
The true genitive case . . . . .	23
The ablative genitive . . . . .	28
<b>Exercises</b> on genitive . . . . .	30
The true dative case . . . . .	36
<i>The dative as defining verbs, adjectives, and adverbs</i> . . . . .	36
<i>Dative of interest</i> . . . . .	37
The dative as successor to the instrumental case . . . . .	37
<i>The dative of the instrument or agency.</i> . . . .	37
<i>The dative of accompaniment</i> . . . . .	38
<i>The dative of manner</i> . . . . .	38
<i>The dative of measure</i> . . . . .	38
The dative as successor to the lost locative case . . . . .	39
<b>Exercises</b> on dative . . . . .	40

## CHAPTER V.—THE VOICES OF THE VERB

	PAGE
The active voice . . . . .	43
The middle voice . . . . .	44
The passive voice . . . . .	45
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	46

## CHAPTER VI.—THE TENSES OF THE VERB

Tenses of the indicative mood . . . . .	50
The future and the aorist . . . . .	50
Tenses formed from the present stem . . . . .	50
Tenses formed from the perfect stem . . . . .	51
Tenses of the subjunctive, the optative, the imperative, and the infinitive moods . . . . .	51
Tenses of the participle . . . . .	51
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	52

CHAPTER VII.—THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN  
INDEPENDENT PROPOSITIONS

Affirmative propositions . . . . .	54
Expressions of a wish . . . . .	54
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	56

CHAPTER VIII.—THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN  
DEPENDENT PROPOSITIONS

	PAGE
A. Propositions introduced by ὅτι completing the sense of verbs of saying, learning, knowing, thinking . . . . .	58
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	60
B. Dependent interrogative propositions . . . . .	63
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	64
C. Causal propositions . . . . .	67
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	68
D. Consecutive propositions . . . . .	70
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	72
E. Final propositions . . . . .	75
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	76
F. Propositions introduced by ὅπως completing the sense of verbs of striving and the like . . . . .	79
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	80
G. Propositions introduced by μή completing the sense of verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger . . . . .	82
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	84
H. Conditional propositions . . . . .	87
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	90
I. Relative propositions . . . . .	102
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	106
K. Temporal propositions . . . . .	110
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	112

## CHAPTER IX.—THE NOMINAL FORMS OF THE VERB

	PAGE
The infinitive . . . . .	116
<i>The infinitive with the article</i> . . . . .	117
<i>The infinitive without the article as genitive after sub-</i> <i>stantives and verbs</i> . . . . .	117
<i>The infinitive without the article as the subject of other</i> <i>verbs</i> . . . . .	117
<i>The infinitive used as object to complete the sense of a</i> <i>verb</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Verbs of promising, hoping, and expecting</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Peculiar use of δοκεῖν</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Special use of μή</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Verbs expressing effort or desire to do or prevent</i> . . . . .	119
<i>κωλύω</i> . . . . .	119
<i>Verbs denoting ability, knowledge, habit, obligation, etc.</i> . . . . .	119
<i>The infinitive expressing purpose</i> . . . . .	120
<i>The infinitive defining the meaning of adjectives</i> . . . . .	120
<i>The infinitive absolute</i> . . . . .	121
<i>In exclamations</i> . . . . .	121
<i>As an imperative</i> . . . . .	121
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	122
The participle . . . . .	129
<i>Use of the negative</i> . . . . .	129
<i>The participle with the article</i> . . . . .	129
<i>The participle without the article</i> . . . . .	130

	PAGE
<i>Absolute use of the participle</i> . . . . .	132
<i>Genitive absolute</i> . . . . .	132
<i>Accusative absolute</i> . . . . .	132
<i>The participle limiting the meaning of certain verbs expressing very general notions</i> . . . . .	133
<i>The participle completing the meaning of certain verbs</i> . . . . .	133
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	134
The verbal adjectives . . . . .	143
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	144

#### CHAPTER X.—PARTICLES

The negative particles . . . . .	147
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	148
Interrogative adverbs . . . . .	149
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	150
Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions . . . . .	152
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	154
Adversative conjunctions . . . . .	155
The causal conjunction <i>γάρ</i> . . . . .	156
Illative conjunctions . . . . .	157
<b>Exercises</b> . . . . .	158
<b>Miscellaneous Exercises</b> . . . . .	161
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	169
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .	191



## CHAPTER I.—THE ARTICLE

### EXAMPLES

#### I.—THE ARTICLE AS A DEMONSTRATIVE. §§ 1-3

ὁ δὲ ταῦτα λέγει. οἱ δ' οὖν βοώντων. τὸ δ', οἶμαι, οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει. τοὺς μὲν ἔνδον ἠῦρον, τοὺς δ' οὖ. ἔμπειρός εἰμι τῆς Λιολίδος τὰ μὲν διὰ τὸ ἐκείθεν εἶναι, τὰ δὲ διὰ τὸ ἐστρατεῦσθαι ἐν αὐτῇ. ὄρος τῇ μὲν ῥάδιον ἀναβαίνειν, τῇ δὲ χαλεπώτατον.

#### II.—THE ARTICLE WITH SUBSTANTIVES. §§ 4-14

τῷ κανθάρῳ δώσω πιεῖν. αἴρεται εἰς τὸν ἀέρα. Κῦρος καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδου καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβεν. οὐδὲ κολάσαι ἔξεστί μοι τοὺς οἰκέτας. τὴν χεῖρα δός. ὁ κάνθαρος ζῶόν ἐστιν. ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν. οἱ γονῆς φιλοῦσι τὰ τέκνα. ἡ ἀρετὴ αἰεὶ ἐπαινετὴ ἐστιν. οὐδέποτ' ἄρα λυσιτελέστερον ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης (§ 8). ἡ Ἀττικὴ ἐν μέσῃ ἐστὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐτύγχανον εἰς ἄστν ἀνιῶν Φαληρόθεν. ἥλιος ἐδύετο. ἅμ' ἡμέρα ἐπορεύοντο οἱ στρατιῶται.

ἄμ' ἕω πάντες συνῆλθον. νύξ ἐπεγένετο τῷ ἔργῳ.  
 ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινε. μέγεθος περὶ πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίου  
 μάλιστα ἐστίν.

III. — THE ARTICLE DEFINING SUBSTANTIVES THAT ARE  
 THEMSELVES FURTHER DEFINED IN ONE WAY OR

ANOTHER. §§ 15-22

ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἀδελφός. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ πρεσβύτερος.  
 ἡ προκειμένη ἡμέρα. ἡ ἡμέρα ἡ προκειμένη. οἱ  
 πάλαι Δωριῆς. οἱ Δωριῆς οἱ πάλαι. ἡ ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ποταμῷ πόλις. ἡ πόλις ἡ ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. ὁ σὸς  
 πατήρ. ὁ πατήρ ὁ σός. ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή. ἡ  
 ἀρχὴ τῶν Περσῶν. ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις. ἡ πόλις  
 ἡμῶν. ὁ ἔμαυτοῦ ἀδελφός. ἡ ἔμαυτοῦ καρδιά. ὁ  
 τούτου ἀδελφός. ὁ τοῦ γεωργοῦ ἵππος. ὁ ἵππος τοῦ  
 γεωργοῦ. ἡ Φιλοκράτους οἰκία. ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ λόγου.  
 ἐπὶ βλαβῇ τῆς πόλεως. ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδου τούτου  
 νεώτερος ἀδελφός. οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας Πελοπον-  
 νησίῳ ἐκκαίδεκα νῆες. Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ τοῦ Φιλίππου.  
 τῇ ὑστεραία οὐκ ἐφάνησαν ἔτι οἱ πολέμοι. τὴν  
 μουσικὴν φιλοῦσιν οἱ σοφοί. ἐν μουσικῇ καὶ γυμνασ-  
 τικῇ πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνας ἐπαιδεύοντο. οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν  
 πραγμάτων οὐκ αἰεὶ εὖ πράττουσι τὰ τῆς πόλεως.

IV.—ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE BEFORE A COMPLEMENT  
 OF THE PREDICATE. §§ 23-25

τὸ θαυμάζειν ἀρχὴ ἐστὶ τῆς σοφίας. Ἀλέξανδρος

ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός. ὁ λιμὴν τὸ στόμα ἔχει εὐρύ. βέβαιον ἄξις τὸν βίον δίκαιος ὢν. πολὺ ἔχει τὸ ἀργύριον. μεγίστην ἔχουσι τὴν δύναμιν. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ κείται. ἐπ' ἐσχάτῳ τῷ λιμένι ἐφάνη τὸ τεῖχος. πρότεροι ἐπῆσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. πρῶτος ἀφίκετο ὁ Κόνων. σκοταῖοι ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. μεσημβρινοὶ ἦλθον οἱ ἄνδρες. ἄκων ὑπέστη ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἄσμενοι ἐκοιμήθησαν οἱ ναῦται. μόνος ἐσώθη ὁ Ξενοφῶν.

V.—THE ARTICLE WITH PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL  
ADJECTIVES. §§ 26-31

οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἄνθρωποι ῥάδιοί εἰσιν ἑξαπατᾶν. ἡ ἄλλη πόλις οὐδὲν ἦδει. ὁ ἕτερος στρατηγὸς ἀπέπλευσε. ἡ αὐτὴ φύσις παντοίους ποιεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμὸς τοσοῦτος ἐγένετο. τὸ ὅλον στρατεύμα εἰς πεντακισχιλίους ἦν. τοιοῦτος ἦν ὁ ἀγών. ὁ ἀγὼν ἐγένετο τοιούσδε. πᾶσαν ὑμῖν τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐρῶ. ὅλη ἡ πόλις ἐταράχθη. αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦτ' ἔδρα. ἐκτῶντο τὴν τιμὴν ταύτην. τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐπράχθη. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ αἰεὶ ταῦτα λέγει. ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος αἰεὶ ταῦτὰ λέγει. ἀμφοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν φεύγομεν. ἀμφοτέρα τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου ἦν. καθ' ἑκάτερον τὸν ἔσπλουν ὤρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. περὶ ἐκάστης τῆς τέχνης οὕτως ἔχει. ἐκάστη τέχνη τὸ αὐτῆς ἔργον ἐργάζεται.

## EXERCISES

## I.—§§ 1-3

1. Some shouted, but others were silent. 2. But this, said my friend, was not always so. 3. The hill was at one point difficult to climb, at another very easy. 4. Of the citizens some are good, but the others are bad. 5. In one way this is true, in another false. 6. Some of your friends I love, but others I do not. 7. Partly I believe you, but partly not. 8. But she, having come to the house, could not find her mother. 9. The dogs found a hare, but it escaped. 10. Here you will find many hares, but there very few.

## II.—§§ 4-14

1. The sun is in the heaven and burns the earth. 2. He seized his javelins and leapt down from his chariot. 3. The soldier found his horse in the stable. 4. Parents, I suppose, will love their children. 5. Soldiers often hate their generals. 6. The beetle is a most beautiful creature. 7. Xenophon mounted his horse at daybreak. 8. Virtue is difficult to most men. 9. The ditch was twenty feet in breadth. 10. At daybreak the soldiers advanced in column towards the hills.

## III.—§§ 15-22

1. The elder brother is not always wiser than the younger. 2. On the appointed day they left the city. 3. The city on the island is about eight furlongs in size. 4. Your brother's horse is very swift. 5. The ancient Persians did not destroy the Empire of the Athenians. 6. Your friends will not easily catch the fish in the river. 7. At the beginning of his speech he praised the boys. 8. The farmer's five horses from the city were seized by thieves. 9. Cyrus the son of Darius wished to slay his brother in battle. 10. Wise boys love both music and gymnastics.

## IV.—§§ 23-25

1. Death is the most terrible of all things to men. 2. The ancient Persians had a very great Empire. 3. The city has a very broad wall. 4. The walls of the city were the work of a wise man. 5. But he said that he was the son of my friend. 6. Your horse has a very beautiful head. 7. My house lies in the middle of the city. 8. The soldiers set out at daybreak and at mid-day came to the camp. 9. The enemies' ships lie at the end of the harbour. 10. Socrates the philosopher was the wisest of the Greeks.

## V.—§§ 26-31

1. Such men are the most difficult to conquer.

2. The self-same danger frightens some men, but not others. 3. The general himself will come to our city. 4. The other camp was thrown into confusion by the enemy. 5. The rest of the citizens sailed away at daybreak. 6. This maiden has very beautiful hands. 7. Those ships came into the harbour by each inlet. 8. The whole city is considered most beautiful. 9. He has given both the horses to his son. 10. The citizens do not do what is honourable in every city.

## VI

1. Boys do not always admire the beauty of virtue. 2. Philip's son was a very great general. 3. This stag has very large and very beautiful horns. 4. Your slave has loosened his fetters and escaped from the house. 5. Self-restraint is difficult to most men. 6. Man is often worse than a wolf. 7. All the soldiers love that general. 8. Every man admires a beautiful woman. 9. Poor men do not love wealthy priests. 10. The wife of the king was the most beautiful woman in the country.

## VII

1. He stationed his infantry in one place, his cavalry in another. 2. Philosophers do not always manage the affairs of a state well. 3. At daybreak he mounted his horse and went to the harbour. 4. Eagles have large wings and beautiful heads. 5. I love you but not your friends. 6. That soldier feared

the maiden more than death itself. 7. Virtue is always more profitable than vice. 8. You, my friends, are the judges of this matter. 9. The self-same danger is not terrible to all men. 10. He will not tell us the whole truth.

## VIII

1. Injustice, said he, is more profitable to me than justice. 2. Such men, I think, are not the best generals. 3. Boys are not glad to go to bed. 4. I was the only man saved out of the whole of that army. 5. The self-same nature has made boys of all sorts. 6. The sum total of the king's army was very great. 7. Socrates died willingly, being a wise and just man. 8. This man's brother is my slave. 9. Our city is the most beautiful in Greece. 10. Hares love that island in the river.

## IX

1. Philosophers wish to lead a tranquil life. 2. The Persian army was in confusion throughout. 3. Each boy shall do his own work. 4. All the citizens will acquire the same privilege. 5. The rest of the sailors did not tell the same (story). 6. The poor man asserted that he had money in plenty. 7. We shall reach the city in the dark. 8. Our sailors moved against the enemy gladly. 9. The boys shall go to bed in the dark. 10. Both armies marched from their camps at mid-day.

## CHAPTER II.—THE PRONOUNS

### EXAMPLES

#### I.—POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. §§ 32-35

ὁ Κῦρος ἔλαβε τὰ παλτά. στυγῶ μὲν ἄστν, τὸν δ' ἐμὸν δῆμον ποθῶ. ζητεῖς ποιῆσαι τὰργύριον πλείον τὸ σόν. πάρεστε εἰς τὸν ὑμέτερον νεών. αἰσχύνομαι δὲ τὰς ἐμαυτοῦ συμφοράς. ἄγε δῆ, κάτειπέ μοι σὺ τὸν σαυτοῦ τρόπον. τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα ἐπαινεῖτε καὶ οὐ τὸν ὑμέτερον αὐτῶν. ἀποκτείνουσι τοὺς ἐαυτῶν παῖδας. στυγοῦσι τὸν ἐαυτῶν πατέρα. οὐ γὰρ ἀποκτενοῦμεν τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν βασιλέα. ἄσμενον ἀπέπεμψέ μου τὸν δεσπότην. ὁ πατήρ σου ἤκει. οἱ πρόγονοι αὐτῶν τοῦτ' ἔπραξαν. ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶδες τὸν ἐμὸν δεσπότην. οἱ ἐκείνων πρόγονοι τοὺς ἡμετέρους ἀπέκτειναν.

#### II.—REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. §§ 36, 37

τύπτω ἐμαυτόν. γνῶθι σεαυτόν. ἀπέκτεινεν ἑαυτόν. τὰ ἄριστα βουλευέσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. ἐδέδισαν μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διαφθείρειαν σφᾶς. οὐκ ἂν ᾤετο ὁ



Κλέων τὸν Νικίαν οἱ ὑποχωρήσαι. Δαρείος ἐβούλετο οἱ τὸ παιδε παρῆναι. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς οἰκέτας ἐπεριμένειν. ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ.

### III.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS. §§ 38-44

ιδεῖν σε βούλομαι τὸν ὕν τὸν μόνον ὃν ἐγὼ φιλῶ μάλιστα. ὅπερ πάλαι ἐγώ, νῦν σὺ πράττεις. μακάριος ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει. προδότης εἶ τῆς πατρίδος ὅστις τὰ τοιαῦτα δρᾷς. οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ τοῦτον φιλεῖ. τίς ἔστιν ὅστις οὐ τοῦτον φιλεῖ; οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπῆλθον. οὐ πιστεύσομεν ὑμῖν οἱ τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττετε. ἂ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἶομαι εἰδέναι. οἴμοι δὲ τῶν ἰχθύων ὧν κατήσθιον. τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον δέομαί σου πιεῖν μεθ' ὧν μάλιστα φιλεῖς. ὡς πολὺ μεθέστηχ' ὧν πρότερον εἶχεν τρόπων. οἴχεται ὃν ἦγες μάρτυρα. οὐδὲν ὧν βούλεσθε πράξετε. καὶ πεζὸς καὶ νῆς καὶ οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο. οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ κατεγέλασεν. οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐκ εὐτυχεῖν βούλεται. οὐδένα ὄντινα οὐκ ἀποκτεῖναι ἐβουλήθη.

## EXERCISES

## x.—§§ 32-35

1. He has made his money more. 2. He is ashamed of his own citizens. 3. You praise my virtue, friends, but not your own. 4. Parents do not hate their own children. 5. You have told me my character; come now, tell me your own. 6. Your father has given me all these books. 7. Soldiers love their own generals. 8. They think that the goddess loves her own grove. 9. We have killed our own friend. 10. My brother hates town and longs for his parish.

## xi.—§§ 36, 37

1. He struck himself with his hand. 2. Such men love themselves more than their friends. 3. We shall take the best counsel for ourselves. 4. He thought that the maiden loved him. 5. Bad boys think that their masters hate them. 6. They feared that the enemy would pursue them. 7. The king wished his sons to give way to him. 8. The maiden bade her servants wait for her. 9. A wise man gives himself many presents. 10. The cowardly boys feared that the dog would bite them.

## XII.—§§ 38-44

1. This is my native-land which I love very much. 2. My present servant does just what my former one used to do. 3. Happy are they who have money and friends. 4. Who is there who does not love himself more than his friends? 5. Woe is me for the wine which I have drunk. 6. The boy has changed from the manners we once admired. 7. He left his money to those whom he loved best. 8. He took with him all the soldiers he had (tr. the soldiers as many as he had). 9. I will give you such books as I promised to you. 10. There is no one whom the tyrant does not hate.

## XIII

1. I have given your dog to the servant. 2. The slaves said that you had praised them. 3. Sensible men are not ashamed of their ancestors. 4. There was no one who did not trust you. 5. He is a traitor whoever tells such things to the enemy. 6. Horses and servants and everything (§ 44) were lost. 7. You act wisely in giving (§ 39) nothing to the poor man. 8. He chose wisdom rather than the things which many long for. 9. Poor men desire the good things which their neighbours have. 10. Sending to the Great King he asked that these cities should be given him.

## XIV

1. I pity the mother for having such a beautiful daughter. 2. He loves the dog with which he has caught so many hares. 3. No good citizen hates his own native land. 4. I will gladly tell everything to such a man. 5. He hates himself more than he hates other men. 6. You act strangely in not wishing to accept these presents from your friends. 7. He longed for more money in addition to what he had before. 8. The judge went to his house a wiser man. 9. We will enjoy the good things we possess and not long for more. 10. Every one loves such a man as that.

## XV

1. The wise citizens chose liberty before all the good things which he promised to them. 2. He is ashamed at last of his own baseness. 3. This is the man we saw in the island. 4. I honour wisdom more than all the wealth I possess. 5. You have lost the best friend you ever had. 6. Is there any one you love more than me? 7. This is the man to whom I once trusted all my money. 8. He was defeated by the very soldiers whom he had often defeated before. 9. He cannot be my friend inasmuch as he has not acted honourably. 10. Noble men are never ashamed of their parents.

## CHAPTER III.—CONCORD OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

### EXAMPLES

§§ 46-56

οἱ ἄνδρες ἦλθον. ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο. τὰ πράγματ' οὐχὶ διὰ σὲ πάντα γίγνεται; ἐφανήτην οὖν δύο δράκοντ' ἐκ τοῦ νεώ. δύο μάρτυρε οὐκ ἀεὶ ταυτὰ λέγουσιν. οὕτω δρᾶτον σὺ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός. ἄρα συμφωνοῦμεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὑμεῖς; ἡ τύχη καὶ Φίλιππος ἦσαν τῶν ἔργων κύριοι. φθόνος καὶ ἔρωσ ἐναντία ἐστίν. σὺ Ἑλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς. οὔτε σὺ οὔτ' ἄν ἄλλος οὐδεὶς δύναιτ' ἀντειπεῖν. τῶν κακῶν ἡ στάσις καὶ ὁ πόλεμος αἰτίος ἐστίν. αἱ χορηγίαι ἰκανὸν εὐδαιμονίας σημεῖόν ἐστιν. αὕτη ὑμῖν ἔσται σωτηρία. Περσικὸν ξίφος ὃν ἀκινάκην καλοῦσι.

πονηρὸν ὁ συκοφάντης ἀεὶ. χρησιμώτερον νομίζει χρήματα ἢ ἀδελφούς. πολὺ γένος ἀνθρώπων τοῖς μὲν ἐκ τῆς γῆς φυομένοις εἰς τροφήν οὐ χρῶνται, ἀπὸ δὲ βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῶ καὶ κρέασι τρεφόμενοι ζῶσιν. ἐν σῶμα καὶ ψυχὴν ἔχω. ἐν σῶμα καὶ μίαν ψυχὴν ἔχομεν. οἱ λίθοι καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ τοξεύματα οὐκέτι ἐξικνοῦνται τῶν στρατιωτῶν. οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ σύμμαχοι παρήσαν. οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν. ἡ τε ἠπειρος καὶ αἱ νῆσοι ὑπὸ τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐγένοντο.

## EXERCISES

## XVI

1. The affairs of the city were no longer in my power. 2. Two priests came out of the temple of the goddess. 3. Both my brother and I agree about this matter. 4. Good fortune and you are the masters of our city. 5. Envy and strife are the cause of much misery. 6. We admire in boys that fear which is called modesty. 7. This will be the cause of much happiness to us all. 8. Neither you nor I could do what he has done. 9. Wars are the cause of much misery to a state. 10. That Persian sword and that helmet are the work of a famous artist.

## XVII

1. I consider my friends a more useful possession than wealth. 2. The large force of the Persians appeared on the next day. 3. Those (events) happened in our fathers' times. 4. Some things are in our power, and others are not. 5. A man has only one body and one soul. 6. The Persians and Athenians were at one time enemies, at another time friends. 7. Our javelins and arrows did not reach the enemy. 8. Those islands are a worthless possession to our city. 9. Many a race of men use for food flesh and milk and cheese. 10. Many nations still use javelins and arrows.

## XVIII

1. You and he have often seen my brother.
2. The same things please some men but not others.
3. The two witnesses did not say the same things to the judge.
4. Virtue and vice are opposite principles.
5. The bones of the hare are a worthless possession to you but not to your dog.
6. Every thief is an unprincipled creature.
7. All such deeds are noble in war.
8. The mainland and islands were in the enemy's possession.
9. Wars are the cause of many evils to a city.
10. Good fortune and I are now friends.

## XIX

1. There are many beautiful trees in the island.
2. Both my brother and I love your friend.
3. Two sailors were speaking to the judge.
4. It is neither number nor strength which gains (def. article with pres. part. of *ποιῶ*) the victories in war.
5. The arms of the goddess were beautiful but terrible.
6. Milk and cheese and flesh are worthless for a horse.
7. The affairs of the state were not in the power of the king.
8. Such a witness is a most useful possession to you.
9. Soul and body are often enemies to one another.
10. That will be the salvation of the citizens.

## CHAPTER IV.—THE CASES

### EXAMPLES

#### I.—THE NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE CASES. § 57

οἱ Θρᾶκες ἴτε δεῦρο. ὦμοι ἐγὼ δειλός.

#### II.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE

##### I.—*The Accusative Case after Transitive Verbs*

##### §§ 58-65

τύπτει τὸν ἄνδρα. αἰδούμεθα τοὺς γονέας. ὁ στρατιώτης αἰσχνεῖται τὸν στρατηγόν. οὐ φοβήσομαι τὸν θάνατον. ἐκπλήττονται τὴν τῶν πολεμίων δύναμιν. θαυμάζει τὸ τῆς πόλεως κάλλος. εὖ ποιῶμεν τοὺς φίλους. κακῶς ποιήσω τοὺς Πέρσας. ὁ διδάσκαλος εὖ λέγει τούτους τοὺς παῖδας. κακῶς ἔλεξε τὸν διδάσκαλον. ὁ φῶρ ἔλαθε τὸν οἰκέτην. ὁ στρατηγὸς φθάνει τοὺς πολεμίους. ὄμνυμι πάντας τοὺς θεούς. ἀπώμοσα τὸν Δία. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασιν τοὺς θεούς. νῆ Δία. μὰ τὸν Διόνυσον. ναὶ μὰ τὸν Δία. διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμόν. μέτεισι τὸν



παῖδα. παραπλέουσι τὸν λιμένα. περιθέουσι τὴν πόλιν. ὑπερβαίνουσι τὴν τάφρον. ὑφίσταται τὸ ἔργον. κατασιωπᾷ τοὺς ἐναντίους. ἐπισχύουσι τὴν πόλιν. ἐπαληθεύει τὴν αἰτίαν. ὁ διδάσκαλος κατηχεῖ τοὺς μαθητάς.

II.—*The Double Accusative.* §§ 66, 67

τοῦτο τοὺς πολίτας ἔρωτᾷ. τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖτε ἀγαθὰ. τὴν εἰρήνην ὑμᾶς ἀναμιμνήσκομεν. τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐκρύπτομεν τὸν πατέρα. τὸ ἱμάτιόν σε ἐνδύσω. τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκει τὴν μουσικὴν. συλῶσι τὰς βοῦς τοὺς βουκόλους.

τοῦτο ἔρωτῶνται οἱ πολῖται. τὴν εἰρήνην ἀναμιμνήσκεσθε. οἱ νεανῖαι τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκονται. τὰς βοῦς ἐσυλήθησαν οἱ βούκολοι. ὁ παῖς ἐνέδου τὸν χιτῶνα.

III.—*The Predicate Accusative.* §§ 68-70

πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν πεποίηκεν ὁ Φίλιππος. τοῦτον εὐεργέτην ἡγούμεθα. τὸν Κῦρον ἡγεμόνα ἐποίησαντο. πρέσβεις εἴλοντο Κλεινίαν καὶ Λυσίαν. τὸν παῖδα ὠνόμοσα Φίλιππον. τοῦτο φανερόν ποιήσομεν. τὰς ἀμαρτίας μεγάλας ἡγείτο. ἐλευθέρους κατέστησε τοὺς παῖδας.

πάντων δεσπότης ὁ Φίλιππος ἐγένετο. οὗτος εὐεργέτης ἐνομίζετο. πρέσβεις ἡρέθησαν ὁ Κλεινίας καὶ ὁ Λυσίας.

IV.—*Cognate Accusative.* § 71-75

χαῶς χέουσιν. ἡδονται τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς. νίκην ἐνίκησαν καλλίστην. τὸν σὸν φόβον οὐ φοβήσεται. μέμψιν δικαίαν μέμφομαι. ναυμαχίαν ὁ Λυκοῦργος ἐνίκα. πυγμὴν ἠγωνίσαστο. τὴν γνώμην ἐνίκησαν. ὑψηλὰ πηδῶσιν οἱ αἴγες. εὐαγγέλια θύουσιν. μέγα δύναται ὁ Φίλιππος. οἱ πολέμοιοι ὄξυ βλέπουσι. τοῦτο λυπούμεθα. πολλὰ οὐχ ὁμολογῶ σοι. οὐδὲν ὑμῖν χρῆται. τὰ τοιαῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠτύχησαν. τὰ τοιαῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἠτυχήθη. Θησεὺς ἐπολέμησε πολλοὺς πολέμους. οἱ ὑπὸ Θησεῶς πολεμηθέντες πόλεμοι. τὰ σοὶ καὶ τὰ ἐμοὶ βεβιωμένα πολὺ διαφέρει. τύπτει τὸν ἄνδρα πληγὴν. εἰάν ἐμέ ἀποκτείνητε, οὐκ ἐμέ μείζω βλάψετε, ἢ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. ταῦτα ἐγκωμιάζουσι τὴν δικαιοσύνην. τοῦτο οὐκ ἠνάγκασέ με. ταῦτα ἐνεκωμιάσθη ἢ δικαιοσύνη. πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἠδίκηθην. τοῦτο οὐκ ἠναγκάσθην.

V.—*The Defining Accusative: Adverbial Accusative*

## § 76-82

τὰ σώματα κάμνουσιν. ἀλγεῖ τὴν κεφαλὴν. ὑγιαίνει τὴν ψυχὴν. διέφθαρται τὴν ψυχὴν. § 76, 77.

ἐνταῦθα ἔμενεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. ὄλην τὴν πόλιν πλανᾶται. τὴν πᾶσαν ἡμέραν ἐλαύνει. τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς ἐστίν. ἀπέχει τὸ ἄστνυ τρία στάδια. § 78.

τὰ μὲν παρελθόντα ὑμεῖς μὲν Κῦρον ηὔξήσατε, Κῦρος δὲ εὐκλεεῖς ὑμᾶς ἐποίησεν. τὸ Αἰτωλικὸν

πάθος διὰ τὴν ὕλην μέρος τι ἐγένετο. τὸ κατ' ἐμὲ οὐδὲν ἐλλείψει. § 79.

τί τοῦτο πράττεις ; αὐτὰ ταῦτα νῦν ἤκω. πάντα τρόπον ἔφυγον τοὺς πολεμίους. τὴν ταχίστην ἐπορεύοντο. ἐν τῷ παραχρήμα οὐκ ἔστιν ἀρχὴν ὀρθῶς βουλευέσθαι. τὸ πάλαι ἦσαν βασιλῆς. τὸ πρῶτον ἐρήσομαι ταῦτα. § 80.

πᾶσαν ἀδικίαν ἀδικός ἐστιν. ὑγιεῖς τὴν ψυχὴν ἐσόμεθα. τοιοῦτος ἦν τὸ ἦθος. βελτίονές εἰσι τὴν γνώμην καὶ τὴν ιδέαν. ἄπειροι τὸ πλῆθος εἰσιν οἱ Πέρσαι. ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολιτικά, δεινὸς τε τὰ πάντα. διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. Λυδὸς εἰμι τὸ γένος. §§ 81, 82.

## EXERCISES

## xx.—§§ 58-65

1. Good boys respect their parents. 2. The strangers were amazed at the beauty of the city. 3. The mother spoke well of her son's master. 4. By Zeus, it is hard to speak well of those who do ill to us! 5. The thief escaped the notice of the guards of the temple. 6. A wise general loves to forestall the enemy. 7. No, by Zeus; the soldiers shall not cross the river. 8. Our ship will sail past the harbour. 9. Your friend undertook a very difficult work. 10. The boys wished to run round the whole island.

## xxi.—§§ 66, 67

1. The master asked the boys this (question). 2. The boys will be asked this (question) by the master. 3. You remind me of the battle in which you saved my life. 4. The slave concealed the matter from his master. 5. He was reminded of the cloak of which he had been robbed. 6. The pupils were taught music by the master. 7. The boys were putting on their cloaks. 8. It is not just to rob poor men of their pay. 9. The herdsmen were robbed of their cows by the thieves. 10. Who has taught our boys all this wickedness?

## XXII.—§§ 68-70

1. The king made himself master of the whole country. 2. The citizens consider you a great benefactor of their city. 3. They were chosen ambassadors by the citizens. 4. He wished to name his son Alexander. 5. The slaves were set free by their master. 6. I consider such mistakes very serious. 7. This was made plain to me by my friends. 8. The king will become master of our city. 9. He was called this name only by his friends. 10. The boys cannot conceal anything from their master.

## XXIII.—§§ 71-75

1. The priest poured drink-offerings to the goddess. 2. Stags have a very keen sight. 3. In many (points) I cannot agree with your brother. 4. The slave was struck a blow by his master. 5. They inflicted heavier injury on themselves than on the philosopher. 6. A wise man makes much use of his friends. 7. Our sailors always conquer in battles at sea. 8. The master struck the slave many blows. 9. A wise father will force his son to this. 10. Philosophers experience the greatest pleasures.

## XXIV.—§§ 76-82

1. They suffer in mind more than in body. 2. The soldiers remained ten days in the city. 3. When thirty years old he was chosen general. 4. The

island is two furlongs distant from the mainland. 5. He shall not have a headache if I can help it (§ 79). 6. How will he use all that money? 7. A man clever at statecraft is not always noble and good. 8. No man is happy in all respects. 9. To some extent he persuaded the judges. 10. Why do you ask me such questions?

## XXV

1. The thief felt shame before the judge. 2. The enemy's ships sailed past the harbour. 3. The mother taught her son music. 4. It is wise to conceal your misfortunes from your friends. 5. I can never consider you my friend. 6. Goats can leap higher than dogs. 7. In character he was gentle, in body beautiful. 8. The city is thirty furlongs distant from the sea. 9. They went to the harbour the quickest way. 10. In things past I find just fault with you.

## XXVI

1. I shall never be afraid with that fear. 2. The enemy cannot escape the notice of our general. 3. It is not possible to silence this bad boy. 4. The enemy will rob the herdsmen of their cows. 5. Ten men were chosen ambassadors by the citizens. 6. Our sailors will gain a most glorious victory. 7. Justice was praised in these words by the philosopher. 8. Many men are corrupt in mind. 9. Partly you persuade me but partly not. 10. The girl is putting on her cloak.

## III.—THE GENITIVE CASE

## A. The True Genitive Case

§§ 84-124

## EXAMPLES

I.—*The Local Use.* §§ 87-100

Θῆβαι Βοιωτίας. ἀφίκετο τῆς Ἀττικῆς εἰς Οἰνώνη. μετὰ τὴν τῆς Αἰτωλίας συμφορὰν. κατέκλησαν Πέρδικκαν Μακεδονίας. § 87.

ποῦ τῆς χώρας εὐρήσομεν τὸν παῖδα; ποῖ γῆς εἶμι; πολλαχόσε τῆς Ἀρκαδίας πέμπει ἀγγέλους. ἐνταῦθα τῆς ἠπείρου τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐποίησαντο. τηλοῦ γὰρ οἰκῶ τῶν ἀγρῶν. § 88.

ἐνταῦθα τῆς πολιτείας μέγα δύναται. ἐκεῖ τοῦ λόγου ταῦτα ἔλεξε. § 89.

σὺ δ' εἰς τοσοῦτον τῶν μανιῶν ἐλήλυθας. εἰς τοσοῦτον ἦλθον κινδύνου. § 90.

ὑπάγεθ' ὑμεῖς τῆς ὁδοῦ. προϊόντες τῆς στρατείας. § 91.

ἐγείρεται τῆς νυκτός. ἐσπέρας δειπνεῖ. δέκα ἡμερῶν μαχεῖται. § 92.

ἐσθίει πολλάκις τῆς ἡμέρας. ὄψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο. τρὶς τῆς νυκτὸς ἠγείρετο. πόρρω ἤδη ἐστὶ τοῦ βίου, θανάτου δὲ ἐγγύς. πρὸ τῆς ἡλικίας ἐστὶ. §§ 93, 94.

Ἰθάκης βασιλεύει. ὁ Ξέρξης ἐβασίλευε τῶν Περσῶν. ἄρξαι σὲ δεῖ τῆς χώρας ἀπάσης. τοῦ

σώματος γὰρ οὐκ ἔᾶ τὸν κύριον κρατεῖν ὁ δαίμων. οὐ  
πάτριόν ἐστιν ἠγείσθαι τοὺς ἐπήλυδας τῶν αὐτο-  
χθόνων. § 95.

πῶς ἔχεις τοῦ ἀγῶνος ; ἐγὼ δὲ τούτου τοῦ τρόπου  
πῶς εἰμ' αἰεί. ἔπλεον ὡς εἶχε τάχους ἕκαστος.  
καλῶς παράπλου κείται ἡ Κόρκυρα. §§ 96, 97.

πρακτικὸς ἦν τῶν δικαίων. ἐξεργαστικοὶ ἦσαν  
τῶν τοιούτων πραγμάτων. § 98.

τυφλὸς ἦν τοῦ μέλλοντος. ἄξιος ἦν τιμῆς. ἀξιοί  
ἐσμεν κλοπῆς. ἐπιστήμονες ἐγένοντο τῆς θαλάττης.  
μακαρία ἡ χελώνη τοῦ δέρματος. ὀλίγωροί εἰσι τῆς  
εἰρήνης. § 99.

φεῦ τοῦ κάλλους. § 100.

## II.—After certain Verbs. § 100

To congratulate, envy : accuse, acquit : remember, forget,  
care for : hit, miss : desire.

σοφίας φθονῆσαι μᾶλλον ἢ πλούτου καλόν.  
αὐτὸν εὐδαιμονιεῖ τῆς περιουσίας. αἰ χελῶναι  
μακαριοῦσί σε τοῦ δέρματος. ἠτιάσατο Φίλιππον  
κλοπῆς. διώξομαί σε δειλίας. ἔφυγε φόνου. ἀπο-  
λύουσιν αὐτὸν προδοσίας. τῶν νόμων οὐ φροντίζουσι.  
ἐπιλανθάνεται τοῦ πατρός. ἄνθρωπος ὢν μέμνησο τῆς  
κοινῆς τύχης. κακῶς γὰρ ἐπεμελεῖσθ' ἡμῶν τότε.  
ἀνέμνησε τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦ κινδύνου. οὐ μέλει μοι  
τούτου. οὐ τοῦ δοκεῖν μοι τῆς δ' ἀληθείας μέλει.  
τῇ πόλει πολλάκις ἤδη μετεμέλησε τῶν κρίσεων.  
μακάριος ὅστις τυγχάνει γενναίου φίλου. γνώμησ



ἀμαρτάνει. ἐψεύσθησαν τῶν ἐλπίδων. οὐκ ἔσφαλ-  
ται τῆς ἀληθείας. στοχαζόμεθα τῆς τῶν θεῶν  
διανοίας. ἐρᾷ τῆς εἰρήνης. ἐπιθύμει τῶν ἀρίστων.  
διὰ τί τῶν κερδῶν ἐφίει ;

### III.—*Partitive Genitive.* §§ 101-104

Note the order of the words.

τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ καλοί τε καὶ αἱ κακοί. οἱ γεραίτατοι  
τῶν Ἀχαρνέων. οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. οἱ  
ἄλλοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ὀλίγοι τῶν πολιτῶν. οὐδεὶς  
τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἀνὴρ τῶν ῥητόρων. τῶν δέκα  
στρατηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἐρασανίδης. Σόλων τῶν ἐπτὰ  
σοφιστῶν ἐνομιζέτο. ὁ ἥμισυς τοῦ χρόνου. ἡ  
ἡμίσεια τῆς γῆς. ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν. τὴν  
πλείστην τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε.

### IV.—*After Substantives: Genitives of Material, Possession, Amount: Objective and Subjective Genitive.* §§ 106, 107

στέφανος χρυσοῦ. ποτήριον οἴνου. ἡ στήλη  
λίθου ἐστίν. ἡ τῶν Λοκρῶν γῆ. τὸ κράτος ἐστὶ τοῦ  
βασιλέως. ὀκτὼ σταδίων τεῖχος. τριάκοντα ταλάντων  
οὐσία. τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία.

ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος (Objective or Subjective).  
τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν μῖσος. οἱ τῶν θεῶν ὄρκoi.

### V.—*Similar Genitives after certain Adjectives.* § 108

ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων. πλούσιός ἐστιν οὐ  
χρυσίου ἀλλ' οὐ δεῖ τὸν εὐδαίμονα πλουτεῖν.

ἔμπειρός ἐστι κακῶν. μεστὴ παντοίων κακῶν ἡ πόλις.

ἡ πόλις ἀπάντων τῶν πολιτῶν κοινή ἐστίν. κίνησις τοῦ σώματος οἰκεία. ἱερὸν γάρ ἐστι τοῦ Πλούτου πάλαι. κίνδυνοι τῶν ἐφεστηκότων ἴδιοι. μέτοχοί ἐσμεν ἐκείνων τῶν ἐλπίδων.

VI.—*The Genitive after Verbs denoting Action which affects part only of the Object.* §§ 111-117

φέρει τῶν λίθων. ἐνεγκάτω τις ἔνδοθεν τῶν ἰχθύων. κατεάγη τῆς κεφαλῆς. πίνει τοῦ οἴνου. ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς. πέμπει τῶν στρατιωτῶν. ἤκουον τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρός. ἀκούω τοῦ ῥήτορος λέγοντος. οὐκ ἀκροασόμεθα τῶν λόγων. ἠσθόμην τῶν κακῶν. §§ 111, 114.

τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐλάβετο. πυρὸς οὐχ ἄπτομαι. οὗτοι ποθ' ἄψει τῶν ἄκρων ἄνευ πόνου. ἐχόμεθα τοῦ δικαίου. νόμων ἔχεσθαι πάντα δεῖ τὸν σώφρονα. ἄρχει τῶν λόγων. ἄρχεται τοῦ λόγου. § 112.

μίαν ναῦν ἐπλήρωσαν τούτων. πλουτῶ φίλων. εὐπορεῖ χρημάτων. § 113.

ἔγευσε Φίλιππον τοῦ μέλιτος. ὁ Φίλιππος ἐγεύσατο τοῦ μέλιτος. ὀσφραϊνόμεθα οἴνου. § 114.

μετέχομεν τοῦ ἔργου. μεταλάβωμεν τοῦ χρυσοῦ. μεταλαγχάνει τῶν χρημάτων. τῆς ἀρχῆς μετέδωκε τῷ ὑφ. § 115.

μετέδωκέ τι τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ ὑφ. τὸ πέμπτον μέρος μετέλαβε τῶν ψήφων. § 116.

οἴνου κάκιστον ὄζει. τί γὰρ ἄλλ' ἂν ἀπολαύσαιμι τοῦ μαθήματος; § 117.

VII.—*The Genitive of Value.* §§ 118-120

πολλοῦ ἄξιός ἐστιν. δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὠνητή. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγάθ' οἱ θεοί. οὐκ ἂν ἀπεδόμην πολλοῦ τὰς ἐλπίδας. τὸν φόρον τοσοῦτου ἔταξεν. ὁ δούλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. τιμᾶται μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ θανάτου. τίνος τιμήσειν αὐτῷ προσδοκᾶς τὸ δικαστήριον; μισθοῦται ταλάντου τὸν ἀγρόν. οὐκ ἔχω πλοῖα τετιμημένα χρημάτων. § 119.

δέκα μνῶν ἐργάζεται. πόσου διδάσκει ὁ Ἰσαῖος; πέντε μνῶν διδάσκει. § 120.

VIII.—*Genitive after Compound Verbs.* §§ 121-123

πρόκειται τῆς γῆς ὄρη μεγάλα. τῶν ὑμετέρων δικαίων προΐστασθε. ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου. ὑμῶν ὑπεραλγῶ. ἐπέβησαν τοῦ τείχους. ἀποτρέπει με τούτου. κατὰ τοῖν κόραιν ὕπνου τι καταχεῖται γλυκύ. ὦνθρωπε, παῦσαι καταγελῶν μου. κατεφρόνησας τοῦ κινδύνου. καταψεύδονται μου μεγάλα. § 121.

καταγιγνώσκουσι ζημίαν Κλεινίου. κατέκριναν θάνατον Σωκράτους. ἐνίων κατεψηφίσαντο θάνατον. ὁ κριτῆς ζημίαν καταδικάζει τοῦ πολίτου. καταγιγνώσκομεν κλοπὴν ἐκείνου τοῦ φωρός. καταψηφιοῦμεθα δειλίαν τῶν στρατηγῶν. κατηγοροῦσι ἀδικίαν τοῦ θεοῦ. οὐδεὶς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ κατηγορήσέ πώποτε. §§ 122, 123.

## B. The Ablative Genitive

## §§ 125-135

## IX.—§§ 125-129

ὁ Κῦρος ἐγένετο Καμβύσου. τοιούτων ἐστὲ προγόνων. § 125.

ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἠπειροῦ. ἡ πόλις πολὺ ἀπέχει τοῦ λιμένος. οὐδὲν διαφέρεις Χαιρεφώντος τὴν φύσιν. ἀπέχου τῶν αἰσχυρῶν ἡδονῶν. εἴτ' ἐγὼ σοῦ φείσομαι; ἐπαύσατο τοῦ πόνου. λήγουσιν ἔριδος. τοῦ σώματος χωρίζουσι τὴν ψυχὴν. πολέμου καὶ κακῶν σε ἀπαλλάξω. τῶν δεσμῶν ἐλευθεροῖ τὸν ἄνδρα. ἔπαυσε Ξενοφῶντα τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἐκωλύσαμεν αὐτὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ. § 126.

Φιλίππῳ παρακεχωρήκαμεν τῆς ἐλευθερίας. ὑπέικω σοι τῶν λόγων. § 127.

διάφορός ἐστι τῶν ἄλλων πάντων. ἐλεύθερός ἐστιν αἰτίας. § 128.

ἐξέρχεται ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. ἐξέπλευσαν ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου. ἀποσπῶσι τὸν φῶρα ἀπὸ τοῦ νεώ. ἀποτρέπουσιν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρωτήματος. ἀποτρέπει τοὺς πολίτας τοῦ ἐρωτήματος. § 129.

X.—*After Words denoting Deficiency, etc. ; Comparison, etc.*

## §§ 130-134

δεῖται γὰρ ὄρνις καὶ διακόνου τινός. ἀπορεῖς δὲ τοῦ σύ; ἀργυρίου σπανίζω. πάντων ἐκένωσαν τὴν ναῦν. ἀποστερεῖς τὸν πατέρα τῆς τυραννίδος. οὐ

δεῖ τείχους. πολλοῦ δεῖ οὕτως ἔχειν. ὀλίγου δεῖ τοῦτον ἐκφυγεῖν. τοὺς πολίτας ἐλάχιστα ἐδέησε διαφθεῖραι τὸ πῦρ. § 130.

ναῦς κενὴ ἀνδρῶν ἦν. ἡ νῆσος ψιλὴ δένδρων. γυμνός ἐστιν ὄπλων. ἄτιμοί εἰσι γερῶν. ἄμοιρός ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς. § 131.

ἐν ταῖς ἀνάγκαις χρημάτων κρείττων φίλος. μείζονα σὲ νομίζομεν εἶναι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. § 132.

ἄλλα ἐστι τῶν δικαίων. ἐτέρως πως ἐπράχθη τῶν εἰωθότων. ὕστεροι ἀφίκοντο οἱ Θεσπιῆς τῶν Πλαταιῶν. τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς μάχης παρήσαν. τὸ τῶν πολεμίων πλήθος πολλαπλάσιον ἦν ἡμῶν. § 133.

ἠδέως πλεονεκτοῦμεν τῶν ἐχθρῶν. πολλὰ ἐλαττοῦται Αἰσχίνου. ὁ Κῦρος ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης. ἀπελείφθη προθυμίας. § 134.

## EXERCISES

## XXVII.—§§ 87-99

1. He came to Thebes in Boeotia. 2. Where in the city did you find your friend? 3. Late in the day they came to their camp. 4. Philip reigned over many nations. 5. Good men are in the habit of performing noble actions. 6. Good judges are worthy of the highest honour. 7. One of my servants is guilty of theft. 8. Our sailors are skilful in seamanship. 9. You seem to be careless about truth. 10. You have become a philosopher early in life.

## XXVIII.—§ 100

1. I congratulate you on your good fortune. 2. They envied me for my wealth. 3. We shall prosecute the slave for theft. 4. Such men as these care not for the gods. 5. Let us not forget the evils of the poor. 6. Saying that, you err greatly in judgment. 7. The soldiers of Cyrus were deceived in their hopes. 8. Many men long for wealth and honour. 9. The judge acquitted the general of cowardice. 10. When he became rich he forgot his mother.

## XXIX.—§§ 101-104

1. Many of the sailors were not willing to go. 2. The oldest and wisest of the citizens did not trust Philip. 3. The enemy ravaged half our land. 4. The general has drawn up most of his army four furlongs from the enemy. 5. Most of mankind love wealth rather than wisdom. 6. The orator persuaded few among the citizens. 7. The better-bred of the citizens are taught music and gymnastics. 8. Philip used to be thought one of the greatest of generals. 9. The fire destroyed half the city. 10. No man in the world is more hateful to me than you (are).

## XXX.—§§ 106, 107

1. He gave a cup of wine to the soldier. 2. The citizens voted a crown of gold to the orator. 3. My father's house is in the middle of the city. 4. In the land of the Persians the whole authority belongs to the king. 5. The sailors have provisions for four days in the ship. 6. A wall of thirty furlongs surrounds the city. 7. The enemy have violated all their oaths to the gods. 8. The boy gave back the money owing to his fear of me. 9. The sailors laughed at my fear. 10. The praise of the citizens is most useful to an orator.

## XXXI.—§ 108

1. This river is full of all sorts of fish. 2. You are rich both in gold and in wisdom. 3. An army is the common property of all the citizens. 4. This temple is sacred to the goddess Artemis. 5. We hope to be sharers in your wisdom. 6. Such a hope is peculiar to boys and young men. 7. The whole city was full of soldiers. 8. Your life has been rich in evils and misfortunes. 9. Troubles are the common lot of all mankind. 10. In Athens there was a famous temple sacred to the goddess Athena.

## XXXII.—§§ 111-117

1. The general sent some of the cavalry against the enemy. 2. My friend seized my hand. 3. I will willingly touch neither fire nor love. 4. Let us cling to the virtue which we learnt as boys. 5. The orator now wishes to begin his speech. 6. The city of the Athenians abounded in beautiful temples. 7. The bad boy wished to have a taste of the wine. 8. The master perceived the servant stealing some of the honey. 9. Honourable men will have no share in such wickedness. 10. This city has a very bad smell of fish.



## XXXIII.—§§ 118-120

1. Wisdom is not to be bought for money. 2. The farmer's dog is valued at twenty minae. 3. At what price does that famous philosopher teach your son? 4. He hired the boat for a mina a month. 5. Your Persian sword is worth a great deal. 6. We will not sell our virtue for money or reputation. 7. The court will fix death as his penalty (lit. fix the penalty against him at death). 8. Men can buy many good things at the price of labour. 9. The orator sold himself to Philip for a bribe. 10. A soldier works for his country at very small wages.

## XXXIV.—§§ 121-123

1. High mountains lie before Attica. 2. The enemy appeared above the hill early in the day. 3. Mounting his horse he rode forth from the city. 4. It is not wise to laugh at bad men. 5. No man ever accuses himself of cowardice. 6. A wise general never despises his enemy. 7. The court found the philosopher guilty of impiety (lit. voted the crime of impiety against the philosopher). 8. My former friends told great falsehoods against me. 9. Our fathers condemned many to death for cowardice. 10. The judge passed sentence of death against the thief.

## XXXV.—§§ 125-129

1. Two sons were born of Darius. 2. The city was fifty furlongs distant from the sea. 3. I will not spare men who have told such falsehoods against me. 4. We cannot free mankind from toil. 5. The son yielded the house to his father. 6. I will drag you from my house and drive you from the city. 7. We will not yield up our independence to the king. 8. It is impossible to separate the soul from the body. 9. Cease, my boys, from hatred and strife. 10. The soldiers wish to deprive the general of his command.

## XXXVI.—§§ 130-134

1. All men need friends. 2. The thieves emptied my house of everything in one night. 3. I do not wish to rob you of your reputation, far from it indeed. 4. The whole of that country is bare of trees. 5. Boys honour reputation more than wisdom. 6. It is always pleasant to get the advantage over one's enemies. 7. Such men, I think, fall short of true wisdom. 8. The Greeks were braver than the Persians in the battle. 9. I think that my father is taller than you. 10. Most men think that wealth is better than virtue or wisdom.

## XXXVII

1. Sensible people never do what you have done.
2. I came too late for dinner (§ 134).
3. Thrice a day they pray in this way to their god.
4. When far advanced in years my father lost all his money.
5. Your horse is eager to drink some water.
6. They were talking and drinking till late in the night.
7. I am a man of great importance in my own country.
8. He will never give his sons any of his money.
9. The old orator loved to cut down trees many years old (lit. of many years).
10. To what part of the world shall I go when banished from my native land?

## XXXVIII.—RECAPITULATORY

1. Bad boys teach their friends impudence.
2. We always experience the greatest pleasure in your house.
3. You were asked that question by me before.
4. A good man will have no fear of death.
5. We cannot admire men corrupt in mind.
6. Bring one of the cloaks from indoors and put it on this old woman.
7. He went out of the house early in the morning and ran round the whole island.
8. It is wise not to ask one's friends for money.
9. The soldier swore by Zeus that he had never loved another maiden.
10. On the day after the battle they offered thank-offerings for the good news in all the temples of the city.

## IV.—THE DATIVE CASE

## A. The True Dative Case

§§ 136-171

## EXAMPLES

I.—*The Dative as defining Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs*

§§ 137-147

δίδωσι μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις. χρήματα διανέμω τοῖς πολίταις. τὴν μάχην ἀγγέλλει τῷ βασιλεῖ. καὶ γὰρ ἦκειν ὄρτυγι. ἀφομοιωσόμεθα τοῖς μαινομένοις. ὁ Κῦρος ἐπλησίαζε τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἴσοι τὰ ἑαυτοῦ κακὰ τοῖς ἑμοῖς. κενταύροις ἤκασαν αὐτούς. τὸν ἄνδρι ἐπλησίασε τῷ ἵππῳ. ἰμάτιον παραπλήσιον τῷ σῶ. τὸ αὐτὸν ἔπραξεν Ἀμεινία. ἐξ ἴσου ἐγενόμεθα ὑμῖν. δεῖ μοι τοῦ οἴνου. ἔμελέ σοι τοῦ ἔργου. τὸ μηδὲν ἀδικεῖν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις πρέπει. προσήκει μοι ταῦτα λέγειν. οὐδέν μοι προσήκει τῆς αἰτίας ταύτης. ὁ θεὸς τὴν ψυχὴν ἡμῖν ἐνέφυσε. τὰ ἔργα συμφωνεῖ τοῖς λόγοις. συναποθνήσκει μετὰ τῆς γυναικός. αἰσχύνῃν περιάπτει τῇ πόλει. ἀντετάχθησαν τοῖς πολεμίοις. οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπολέμησαν τοῖς Πλαταιεῦσι. θεῶ μάχεσθαι δεινὸν ἐστὶ καὶ τύχη. ἐδεδίκαστο ἄν μοι. τότε ἐσπείσάμεθα τοῖς βαρβάροις. πολέμιοι αἰεὶ ἦσαν τῇ πόλει. ἐπολέμησε πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους. σπενδώμεθα πρὸς ἀλλήλους.

II.—*Dative of Interest.* §§ 149-156

ἦσαν Κροίσῳ δύο παῖδες. σοῦ μὲν κρατοῦντος δουλεία ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς, κρατουμένου δὲ σοῦ ἐλευθερία. χρήματα πολλά μοι γίγνεται. αἰτιός εἰμί σοι τούτων. οὗτος ὁ οὐράνιος ἔρως πολλοῦ ἄξιός ἐστι καὶ πόλει καὶ ἰδιώταις. ἐβοήθησε τοῖς ἐχθροῖς. ἐπικουρήσω τοῖς νόμοις. ἀφείλετό μοι τὸν ἀγρόν. τάδε ὑμῖν μέμψεται. φασὶ τοὺς πολίτας φθονεῖν σφίσι. τί λοιδορεῖ ἡμῖν ; οἱ γὰρ βλέποντες τοῖς τυφλοῖς ἠγοῦμεθα. ἀμννοῦμεν τῇ πόλει. τέθνηχ' ὑμῖν πάλαι. Ἐπίδαμνός ἐστι πόλις ἐν δεξιᾷ εἰσπλέοντι τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον. τοῦτό ἐστιν ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ. θαυμάζω εἰ μὴ ἀσμένοις ὑμῖν ἀφίγμαι. τούτῳ πάνυ μοι πρόσέχετε τὸν νοῦν. ἀπ' ἐκείνου τυφλός εἰμί σοι. πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις ;

## B. The Dative as Successor to the Instrumental Case

I.—*The Dative of Instrument or Agency.* §§ 158-165

τοιαῦτα τοῖς Κορινθίοις ἐπράχθη. ταῦτά σοι εἴρηται. εἴ τί μοι τοιοῦτον εἴργαστο. ἡ ἀρετή σοι ἀσκητέα. μιμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. ὠφελή- τέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν. οὐ σοι πείθομαι. ὑμῖν οὐ πεισόμεθα. Ἐλλησιν ὠργίσθη ὁ Δαρεῖος. Κορινθίοις ἤχθεσθε κἀκεῖνοί γέ σοι. Εὐριπίδῃ θυμούμεθα. ἅπαντες ἠδόμεθα τῷ ἀγῶνι. ἐλυπήθη τῷ πράγματι. ἔχαιρον τῇ σιωπῇ. ἠγανάκτει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. ἐχαλέπηνα τῷ πράγματι. ἀποθνήσκουσι νόσῳ. φθόνῳ

τοῦτο ἔδρασε. φόβῳ ἀπέδραμεν. εὐνοία τῇ σῆ ἐκεῖνα ἔλεξα. τούτοις γινώσκει ἀληθεῖς εἶναι τοὺς λόγους. τὰ μέλλοντα τεκμαίρομαι τοῖς γεγενημένοις. εὐνοια καιρῷ κρίνεται. πληγαῖς ἐκόλασε τὸν δούλον. ζημιούμεν τοὺς τοιούτους χρήμασιν, ἀτιμία, τοῖς ἐσχάτοις, θανάτῳ.

II.—*The Dative of Accompaniment.* §§ 166, 167

πολλῷ στρατῷ πορεύεται. ὀλίγοις ἵππεύσι στρατεύεται ὁ στρατηγός. ἵπποις τοῖς δυνατωτάτοις καὶ ἀνδράσι πορευόμεθα. ναυτικῷ ὀρμᾶσθαι ἐθέλει. ναῦν εἶλον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν. πολλοὶ ἤδη κατεκρημνίσθησαν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἵπποις. ἐκείνῳ ἔπεται ὁ δεσπότης. τί τῷδε ἀκολουθοῦμέν ποτε, ὦ δέσποτα; τὸ φῶς ἅπασιν κοινόν.

III.—*The Dative of Manner.* §§ 168, 169

τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο. βία εἶλον τὸν δούλον. δόλῳ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς στρατιώτας. σχολῇ ἐκεῖνα πράξω. πολλῇ κραυγῇ εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον οἱ βάρβαροι. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀτελεῖ τῇ νίκῃ ἀνέστησαν. πολλῷ θορύβῳ ἐπῆσαν.

IV.—*The Dative of Measure.* §§ 170, 171

πολλῷ κρείττον ἐστὶν ἐμφανῆς φίλος ἢ πλοῦτος ἀφανῆς. δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὑστέρησαν τῆς μάχης. τοσοῦτῳ προεῖχε τῶν ἄλλων. κέρατι ὑπερεῖχον τῶν πολεμίων. τοσοῦτῳ ἥδιον ζῶ. τέχνη ἀνάγκης

ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῶ. πολλῶ ἄριστος πάντων ἐστίν.  
μακρῶ εὐδαιμονέστατος ἡμῶν ἐστίν. δέκα ἔτεσι πρὸ  
τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίας ἀπέθανεν. τῇ κεφαλῇ  
μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

### C. The Dative as Successor to the lost Locative Case

§§ 172, 173

*List of Locatives proper*

χαμαί. οἴκοι. Πυθοῖ. Μεγαροῖ. Πλαταίαισιν.  
Ἀθήνησιν.

*Dative for Locative*

ἡ Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ.

*Time expressed by Dative without Preposition*

(1) θέρει. χειμῶνι. ἡρι. ὥρα θερούς, χειμῶνος,  
etc. (2) τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, τῇ τρίτῃ νυκτί, τῷ τρίτῳ  
μηνί, τῷ τρίτῳ ἔτει, τῇ προτεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ), τῇ ὑσ-  
τεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ). (3) Παναθηναίοις. Διονυσίοις. νου-  
μηνία.

## EXERCISES

## XXXIX.—§§ 137-147

1. The rich men distributed food to the poor citizens.
2. Your friend is very like my brother.
3. Demosthenes lived about (*κατά*) the same time as Philip.
4. All men have need of food and clothing.
5. His words do not agree with his deeds.
6. The natives will not fight with our soldiers on the plain.
7. The brothers were disputing with one another about the maiden.
8. You have nothing to do (*προσῆκει*) with our quarrel.
9. The cavalry drew near to the river.
10. You fasten shame on yourself and your city.

## XL.—§§ 149-156

1. The general has many beautiful horses.
2. You are the cause of all these evils to the city.
3. A good man will be the champion of the poor and weak.
4. I cannot blame you, but I blame your parents.
5. The city lies on the right hand as one sails into the harbour.
6. Your good fortune is pleasing to me.
7. Give this book to your brother, please.
8. Poor men envy rich and prosperous priests.
9. The thieves have taken away all my silver from me.
10. By killing that man you did me a very great favour.



## XLI.—§§ 158-165

1. We ought to help our parents. 2. Such words have never been said by us. 3. You ought to imitate the deeds of noble and good men. 4. The general did not obey the citizens. 5. We were all very grieved at the words of the messenger. 6. It is impossible to be angry with a beautiful maiden. 7. Friendship is tested by misfortune. 8. We see with our eyes and hear with our ears. 9. He is dying from violence not from disease. 10. It is necessary to judge your words by your deeds.

## XLII.—§§ 166-169

1. The natives advanced down the hill with loud shouting. 2. The enemy defeated our cavalry by cunning. 3. Cyrus marched forth from Sardis with a large army. 4. That dog will follow the thief for the whole day. 5. It was by cunning not by force that he defeated me in boxing. 6. The ship was captured in the night time crew and all. 7. They fled away early in the day horses and all. 8. Such pleasures as these can be shared in by all. 9. The enemy captured our ships crews and all. 10. I shall scarcely do that for you, said my friend.

## XLIII.—§§ 170, 171

1. To a young man good friends are far better than wealth. 2. Old men think wealth far better than friends. 3. The natives out-flanked the army of the Greeks by a wing. 4. He was a head taller than the rest of the soldiers. 5. You were an hour too late for dinner. 6. He is far the best of all the sailors that I know. 7. So much the more happily do philosophers live than other men. 8. Far better an open enemy than a worthless friend. 9. Falsehood is little better than theft. 10. Our five ships were three days too late for the battle.

## XLIV.—§§ 172, 173

1. The Athenians defeated the Persians in the battle at Marathon. 2. At Plataea the Persians were again defeated by the army of the Greeks. 3. He died on the same day as his mother (§ 139). 4. The city was taken by the enemy in the tenth month. 5. In the winter season the farmer pursues the hares with dogs and arrows. 6. At the new moon they poured many drink-offerings to their god. 7. In winter time the nights are much longer than in the summer. 8. At the Dionysia many strangers used to come to the city. 9. On the day before the whole city was thrown into confusion. 10. On the day after the battle they set up a large trophy on the hill.

## CHAPTER V.—THE VOICES OF THE VERB

### EXAMPLES

#### I.—THE ACTIVE VOICE. §§ 175-184

ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τοὺς παῖδας. ὁ Ξέρξης τὸν Ἄθων διώρυξε. Δημοσθένης Πύλον ἐξετείχισε. § 175.

ἔχει γὰρ οὕτως, εἰσὶν οὐ πάντες κακοί. ἔχει κατὰ χώραν. οἱ πλούσιοι εὖ πράττουσι. τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πράττουσι πᾶσα γῆ πατρίς. ὁ Κῦρος ἤλασεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐλαύνει πρὸ τῆς ἡμέρας. οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπῆρουν ἀπὸ Σαλαμίνας. οἱ φιλόσοφοι διάγουσιν ἡδιστα. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τελευτῶσιν ἐκόντες. οἱ κριταὶ προσέχουσι τῷ πράγματι. προσέχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ. §§ 176-178.

ὦρα γ', ἔφη, βουλευέσθαι ὅπως τις τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελῆ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου. ὁ δεσπότης κακῶς ποιεῖ τὸν δούλον. ὁ δούλος κακῶς πᾶσχει ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότη. οἱ πολῖται εὖ λέγουσιν ἡμᾶς. εὖ ἀκούομεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. οἱ παῖδες ἐξέβαλον τὸν κύνα. ὁ κύων ἐξέπεσεν ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων. γυμνὸς θύραζ' ἐξέπεσον. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς φυγάδας κατάξουσιν. οἱ φυγάδες ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν κατίασιν.

Μειδίας ἐδίωξε φόνου τὸν ἀδελφόν. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὑπὸ Μειδίου ἐφυγε φόνου. §§ 179-183.

οἰκτείρομεν τὸν παῖδα. ὁ παῖς ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐλέου τυγχάνει. ὁ κριτῆς συγγιγνώσκει τῷ φωρί. ὁ φῶρ συγγνώμην ἔχει ὑπὸ τοῦ κριτοῦ. ἐπηνέσατε τοὺς ναῦτας. οἱ ναῦται ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἐπαίνου ἔτυχον. § 184.

## II.—THE MIDDLE VOICE. §§ 185-196

ἐλούσαντο ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. ἠλείψαντο οἱ νεανῖαι. κείρονται ἐπὶ τῷ τάφῳ. αἱ γυναῖκες κόπτονται. αἱ γρᾶες ἐκόψαντο τὸν τεθνηκότα. ὁ δὲ τύπτει ἑαυτόν. πληγὰς ἐμαυτῷ ἐνέβαλον. ὁ στρατηγὸς αἰτιᾶται ἑαυτόν. § 188.

ἐφυλάττοντο τοὺς ληστὰς. ὠφελείαν τινὰ ἐπειρῶντο ἀπ' αὐτῶν εὐρίσκεσθαι. μάρτυρας ἐπορίσατο. σῖτον ἠροῦντο. ἀλλὰ δίδωμί σοι, ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, ὀπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αἰρεῖται πορεύεσθαι. γυναῖκα ἠγάγετο. πολὺν χρόνον ἠμύνοντο τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐγὼ τῇ βοῇ ταύτῃ σε τρέφομαι. ποιῶμεθα τὸν πόλεμον. ἐποίησαντο τὸν πλοῦν. § 189.

πολλὰς ναῦς παρεσχοντο. γνώμην ἀπεφήνατο. ἀπεκρύψαντο τὸ πρᾶγμα. ἤρξατο τοῦ λόγου. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα ἐτίθεντο. § 190.

ἐδιδάξατο τοὺς υἱεῖς ἵππεύειν. § 191.

## III.—THE PASSIVE VOICE. § 197-202

ὁ δεσπότης αἰτιᾶται τὸν δούλον. ὁ δούλος αἰτίαν ἔχει ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότητος. εἰλόμην ἐκείνους. ἐκεῖνοι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠρέθησαν. § 198.

ἀναγωγὴν ποιούμεθα. ἡ ἀναγωγή γίγνεται. ταύτην τὴν πρόφασιν ποιείσθε. ἡ πρόφασις γίγνεται ὑφ' ὑμῶν αὐτῆ. § 199.

οὐκ ἀμελεῖ τῶν νοσοῦντων. οἱ ἡμελημένοι ἀνθρωποὶ ἀπέθανον. κατεγέλασας τοῦ Κλέωνος. κατεγέλασθης ὑπὸ Κλέωνος. πιστεύετε τοῖς πλουσίοις. πένης λέγων τάληθές οὐ πιστεύεται. ἐπεβούλευσαν τῷ δήμῳ. ὁ δῆμος ἐπεβουλεύθη ὑπ' αὐτῶν. § 200.

ἐπέτρεψα ἰατρῷ τὸν νοσοῦντα. ἰατρὸς ἐπετράπη τὸν νοσοῦντα. τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς ἵππον προσέταξαν. οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἵππον προσετάχθησαν. § 201.

βεβοήθηταί μοι τῷ τεθνεῶτι. ἐτετιμώρητο τῷ Λεωνίδῃ. παρεσκευάσται τῷ πλῶ. παρεσκευάστο τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. § 202.

## EXERCISES

## XLV.—§§ 175-178

1. The general will fortify the city within ten days.
2. The citizens built two walls from the city to the harbour.
3. All the boys did not keep on the spot.
4. Bad men do not always fare ill.
5. It is not right to live so disgracefully.
6. The citizens will not pay attention to that philosopher.
7. Cyrus mounted his horse and rode against the enemy.
8. The general will march from the city on the fourth day.
9. The soldiers marched early in the day towards the hills.
10. The Persians sailed away having fared ill in the sea-fight.

## XLVI.—§§ 179-184

1. Cyrus was killed in battle by his brother's soldiers.
2. We have been treated ill by the king.
3. Most boys are spoken well of by their mothers.
4. The corn was thrown out of the ship by the sailors themselves.
5. The exiles were restored by the Persians.
6. The slave was prosecuted for theft by his master.
7. That poor man is pitied by many of the wealthy citizens.
8. Such boys are in bad repute with their masters.
9. This philosopher is praised by all his pupils.
10. The cowardly general will not be pardoned by the citizens.

## XLVII.—§§ 185-189

1. The boys will bathe in the sea. 2. The soldiers anointed themselves before the battle. 3. All mourned for the brave hero. 4. The savages flogged themselves in honour of the goddess. 5. The master blamed himself more than the boys. 6. The sailors tried to find for themselves a safer harbour. 7. The farmer defended himself against the wolves for a short time. 8. The sailors turned themselves to piracy. 9. The priest came to the camp of the Greeks to ransom (fut. part. mid.) his daughter. 10. The soldiers set up a trophy for themselves in the middle of the plain.

## XLVIII.—§§ 189-196

1. The orator began his speech late in the night. 2. The sailors of old days made their voyages in small ships. 3. The ambassadors took care to keep their business dark (§ 190). 4. When the soldiers came (participle) to the trench they grounded their arms. 5. The Persians had their sons taught to shoot, to ride and to speak the truth. 6. The philosopher did not wish to defend himself to the court. 7. That geometer is gaining for himself a great reputation. 8. That dog will not, I think, bite the boys. 9. When the thieves arrived (participle) at the house they began to encourage one another. 10. Wise men do not go to law with one another about such matters.

## XLIX.—§§ 197-202

1. The general was blamed by all the citizens. 2. Themistocles was chosen general with nine others (tr. himself the tenth). 3. The master was forced to speak ill of the boy. 4. This excuse was often made by you. 5. The orator was laughed at by all the citizens. 6. Few boys neglected by their parents become noble and good men. 7. When the thief defended himself (participle) to the judge he was not believed. 8. The general was plotted against by some of the soldiers. 9. This money was entrusted to you by the exiles. 10. The citizens were ordered to supply corn for the soldiers.

## L.—§§ 197-202

1. The men who were neglected by the physician lived a long time. 2. All, said he, is prepared for our voyage. 3. My aid has been given to those neglected by the physicians. 4. Vengeance has been exacted for those slain by the savages. 5. A good priest does not neglect the poor and sick. 6. The master was laughed at by the boys. 7. The sick and the poor were not neglected by the priest. 8. I entrusted much money to the slave. 9. This slave was entrusted with much money by his master. 10. The rich men are ordered to supply five ships for the king.



## LI

1. They saw that the natives had dug canals through the plain. 2. The defendant will not easily procure witnesses. 3. The boy thought that he had been treated ill by his master. 4. It was not always so in our country. 5. The citizens loved to honour those who died nobly. 6. Many tortoises were bought by the boys from the old man. 7. The young man contrived to dance five times with the beautiful maiden. 8. We will rout the enemy, said he, with this cry. 9. The worthless servant was driven out of the house by his master. 10. The natives will not be on their guard against our soldiers to-night.

## LII

1. They contrived to fortify the island in the river. 2. My father, when he heard the whole matter, was no longer angry. 3. He was forced by his wife to forget all his former friends. 4. The Persians set sail when the Greek ships appeared (gen. absol.) 5. The old men sat down in the market-place and talked with one another for a long time. 6. The worthless son was driven out of doors by his old father. 7. You always seem to oppose that orator. 8. We did not wish to prosecute the boy for theft. 9. I hope that sail will be made early in the day. 10. You are always contriving some cunning scheme.

## CHAPTER VI.—THE TENSES OF THE VERB

### EXAMPLES

#### I.—FUTURE AND AORIST. §§ 207-209

βασιλεύσει ἐν τοῖς τεθνεώσι. ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Κῦρος βασιλεύσει. τῶνδ' ἀκούσας ἐγέλασεν. πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα τὴν σὴν ἀρετὴν. οὐπω εἶδον τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα. μέλλουσι κάειν τὴν ναῦν. ἔμελλε προσβαλεῖν τῇ Ποτειδαίᾳ.

#### II.—PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. §§ 210-212

πέιθει ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι. ἕκαστος ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. ἔφευγον ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος. νικῶ τῆδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πάντας τοὺς ἐχθρούς. ἤκω ἰκέτης παρά σε. πάντες ὄχοντο ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας. αἱ δὲ τριάκοντα νῆες ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι Ποτείδαίαν. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς πρῶτους φύλακας οἷς ἐπέδραμον εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσι. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν πρυτάνεις τὴν βουλὴν ἐκάλουν, ὑμεῖς δ' εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐπορεύεσθε. πάλαι ταῦτά σοι λέγω.

## III.—PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, AND FUTURE PERFECT.

## §§ 213, 214

τέθνηκεν ὁ πατήρ. κέχνηεν ὁ παῖς. τότε δὴ τεθνήξει πάντων ὧν οἶδα ἄριστος. ἀκήκοα μὲν τοῦ νομα, μνημονεύω δ' οὐ. κὰν τοῦτο νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πέπρακται. ταῦτ' ἐγεγράφη πρὶν ἐκεῖνα ἐγένετο.

φράζε καὶ πεπράξεται. ἦν δὲ μὴ γένηται, μάτην ἐμοὶ μὲν κεκλαύσεται, σὺ δὲ τεθνήξεις.

## IV.—TENSES OF SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE, AND INFINITIVE. §§ 215-217

ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ ἀποθνήσκει. ἔφη τὸν παῖδα ἀποθνήσκειν. ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ ἀποθάνοι. ἔφη τὴν γυναῖκα ἀποθανεῖν. ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ ἀποθάνοιτο. ἔφη τὴν γυναῖκα ἀποθανεῖσθαι.

## V.—TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE. §§ 218-221

λύων τὸν ἵππον πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν. λύσας τὸν κύνα τυπτήσει. λύσων τὸν βούν τύπτει.

ἐπίστασθε Κόνωνα μὲν ἄρχοντα Νικόφημον δὲ ποιῶντα ὃ τι ἐκεῖνος προστάττοι.

εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας. τότε μοι χάρισαι ἀποκρινάμενος.

οἱ δ' ἄνδρες καταπεφευγότες ἀθροοὶ πρὸς μετέωρόν τι συνέβησαν. Ἴστιαῖος ἀπέδρα βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ἐξηπατηκῶς.

## EXERCISES

## LIII

1. When he saw me he burst out laughing. 2. As he heard the news he began to take heart. 3. He intended to attack the enemy's camp as night came on. 4. Those men had been exiled from their native land. 5. I have never yet seen thirty ships in the harbour. 6. I have been saying this for a long time to you, but you do not seem to hear. 7. They tried to persuade me to undertake the command. 8. Alas! another of my old friends will have passed away. 9. The boy lay awake till late in the night; to-day he yawns and is silent. 10. Speak the word and all that you wish shall be done.

## LIV

1. He said that he had often admired your virtue. 2. Before striking the dog he showed him the bones of the sheep. 3. You did well to try to persuade your father. 4. On hearing the master's voice he fled from the house. 5. You know that my son used to do whatever I ordered him (opt.) 6. The wolves descending from the hills in the night kill many of the sheep. 7. I have come to you poor, a suppliant, an exile from my city. 8. The Persians intend to burn our city; all that we love will have perished. 9. On seeing the slave he tried to persuade him to steal the money. 10. The boy felt shame before his father, now that he (was in the position of one who) had deceived him (§ 221).

## LV.—RECAPITULATORY

1. Good parents teach their sons wisdom and self-restraint. 2. You seem to have been acquainted with every kind of misfortune. 3. You were not taught such wickedness by your brother. 4. Well, let them shout (§ 2); they cannot frighten brave men. 5. He is healthy in body but corrupt in mind. 6. Give me your hand, my friend: I admire you for your courage. 7. That hare was the boy's gift to his master. 8. They built themselves a small house at that spot in the island. 9. The farmer often pursued the same hare; but he did not catch it. 10. That temple is five furlongs distant from the city.

## LVI.—RECAPITULATORY

1. For this very reason men fear to swear falsely by the gods. 2. Health is a more precious possession than wealth or prosperity. 3. Three times to-day the same beggar has asked me for money. 4. In his prosperity he did not forget his former friends. 5. The soldiers crossed the river in this way. 6. You are not a Greek by birth: your voice betrays you. 7. Injustice after all has not been more profitable to you than justice. 8. Life is pleasant to the young but a burden to the old. 9. The thieves robbed the herdsmen of half their cows. 10. No man in the world could (aor. opt. with *ἄν*) run round the whole island in one day.

CHAPTER VII.—THE MOODS OF THE VERB  
IN INDEPENDENT PROPOSITIONS

EXAMPLES

I.—AFFIRMATIVE PROPOSITIONS. §§ 223-225

ὁ νεανίας θεῖ. οὐκ ἴστε. ἀποφεύξονται οἱ πολέμιοι. ἀπέστη ἡ Μένδη. εἰ καλῶς ἔχει, χαίρω.  
§ 223.

ἠδέως ἂν ἴδοιμι ἐκεῖνα. ἠδέως ἂν ἔγωγ' ἐροίμην Λεπτίνην, τίς αὕτη ἡ ἀτέλειά ἐστιν; οὐκ ἂν λέγοις ὅτι μαίνεται. βουλοίμην ἂν τοῦτο οὕτως γενέσθαι.  
§ 224.

ἔφασκε πρὸς αὐτὸν ἂν τάδε. πολλάκις ἠκούσαμεν ἂν τι κακῶς βουλευσαμένους μέγα πρᾶγμα. § 225.

II.—EXPRESSIONS OF A WISH. §§ 226-233

φέρε νυν, ἐγὼ τῶν ἔνδοθεν καλέσω τινά. φέρε δὴ, τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῖν ἀναγνῶ. ἄγε νυν ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἄγε δὴ σκοπῶμεν τὴν αἰτίαν. μὴ μέλλωμεν τάδε πράττειν. § 226.

*Deliberative Subjunctive.* § 227

εἶπω ταῦτα; βούλει οὖν καλέσω τῶν ἔνδοθεν τινα; ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνώμεν; βούλεσθε τὸ ὄλον πρᾶγμα ἀφῶμεν καὶ μὴ ζητῶμεν; § 227.

τί τις φῆ εἶναι τοῦτο; πότερόν σε τις, Αἰσχίνη, τῆς πόλεως ἐχθρόν ἢ ἐμὸν εἶναι φῆ;

*Commands and Prohibitions.* § 229

εἶπέ μοι. τοὺς θεοὺς φοβοῦ. μὴ φοβηθῆς τοῦτο. μὴ κλέπτε. μὴ κλέψῃς τὸ ἀργύριον.

*Wish referring to Future.* § 230

πόλλ' ἀγαθὰ γένοιτό σοι. οὕτω νικήσαιμί τ' ἐγὼ καὶ νομιζοίμην σοφός. εἴθ' ἀναλωθείη τ' ἀργύριον. μὴθ' οἱ Θηβαῖοί ποτε παύσαιντο τοὺς ἑαυτοὺς ἀγαθόν τι ποιοῦντας ἀτιμάζοντες μὴθ' ὑμεῖς τοὺς εὐεργέτας τιμῶντες. εἰ γὰρ ἔλθοι.

*Wish referring to Present or Past.* §§ 231-233

εἴθε παρήσθα. εἴθε ἀπέθανες. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἀπέθανες. εἴθ' ἐξεκόπη πρότερον τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν λίθῳ.

ὄφελος ἀποθανεῖν. εἴθ' ὄφελος ζῆν. μὴ ὄφελος ἀποθανεῖν. εἰ γὰρ ὄφελον ἀπολέσθαι.

For "Questions" see Chapter X.

## EXERCISES

## LVII.—§§ 223-225

1. The islands revolted from the Athenians. 2. The wolves will escape to the mountains. 3. I should like to see your brother's dogs. 4. He would not say such things to his father. 5. I should like to hear that orator speaking. 6. I should wish to leave some money to the poor. 7. The young man would often ride in the early morning from the city. 8. The master would often strike the worthless slave. 9. My friends and I often used to bathe in the sea in the summer time. 10. Cyrus would often send gifts of all kinds to his friends.

## LVIII.—§§ 226-228

1. Come now, let me ask you these questions. 2. Come, let us summon some of the witnesses. 3. Let us not delay to advance against the enemy. 4. Come, let me read to you the words of the poet. 5. Am I to tell you the whole truth? 6. Do you wish then that I should read the evidence to you? 7. Are we not to go from the house before night? 8. Am I not to inquire into this charge? 9. Is one to call you a fool or a philosopher? 10. Where pray are we to sit and listen to your wisdom?



## LIX.—§ 229

1. Tell me the cause of this uproar. 2. Do not steal your master's money. 3. Boys, respect your parents. 4. Do not listen to the words of bad men. 5. Fear the gods and respect the king. 6. Do not say such dreadful things to me, my son. 7. Think not that a philosopher is always wise. 8. Come, call one of the servants from the house! 9. Never speak ill of your friends. 10. Come, speak well of the rich and prosperous, and abuse the poor and weak.

## LX.—§§ 230-233

1. So may you conquer all your enemies. 2. Oh that my money had not thus been spent. 3. May we never cease dishonouring cowards and traitors. 4. Would that I had never been considered a wise man. 5. Sooner may my eye be knocked out with a stone. 6. Would that all traitors may thus perish. 7. Would that I had seen the glory of the goddess. 8. Oh that I had never believed the lies of the orator. 9. Oh that I could see the light of the sun. 10. Would that the thief had not stolen the birds which I love.

## CHAPTER VIII.—THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN DEPENDENT PROPOSITIONS

### EXAMPLES.

A. PROPOSITIONS INTRODUCED BY ὅτι COMPLETING THE  
SENSE OF VERBS OF SAYING, LEARNING, KNOWING,  
THINKING. §§ 235-245

*Rule.*—When principal verb is primary, same mood and tense as if  
an independent proposition : when principal verb historic, either  
(1) same mood and tense, or (2) same tense of optative.

ἀγγέλλει ὅτι ἤκουσιν οἱ ἄνδρες. ἀνέκραγεν ὅτι οἱ  
πολέμιοι προσέρχονται. εἶπεν ὅτι γράψοι τῷ φίλῳ.  
ἔλεγεν ὅτι μάχῃ ἡττημένοι εἶεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.  
οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ  
πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐκ  
ἴοι. ἔγραψεν ὅτι πέμψει τοὺς ἵππους. ἔγνωσαν  
ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη. προῖδόντες ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ  
πόλεμος, ἐβούλοντο τὴν Πλάταιαν προκαταλαβεῖν.  
ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι, ὅτι οἶοιτο μὲν εἶναι  
σοφός, εἶη δ' οὔ. φανερώς εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ πόλις σφῶν  
τετείχισται. ἤκουσεν ὅτι ἡ μήτηρ τέθνηκεν. ἐπύ-  
θετο ὅτι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέλλουσιν εἰς τὴν χώραν  
εἰσβαλεῖν. οὐκ ἠπίσταντο ὅτι οἱ πολῖται ἐνδῶσοιεν.

ἦσαν ὅτι εἰσπλέουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὸν λιμένα.  
 ἔμαθεν ὅτι μεμάχηνται. γνοῦς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὅτι  
 ἔσοιτο περὶ τῆς καθόδου λόγος καὶ ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 ἐνδέξονται αὐτήν, ἐβουλεύσατο τάδε.

νομίζει ὅτι ἀνὴρ ἤκει. ὑπενοεῖτε ὅτι ταῦτα λέγοιεν  
 διὰ φθόνου. ἠγήσαντο ὅτι δεήσει διαβαίνειν τὸν  
 ποταμόν.

*Anticipatory Construction.* § 244

Κῦρος ἤδει τὸν βασιλέα ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ  
 Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ γὰρ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἠγνόησαν  
 ὅτι ἦν ἐξ ἐκείνης αὐτῷ γεγονώς.

περὶ τῶν Θρακῶν ἐπύθετο ὅτι πλησιάζουσιν.

## EXERCISES

## LXI

1. The cavalry announce that the enemy are coming. 2. I said that I would write to you first. 3. The messengers said that Cyrus was dead. 4. The judge made it plain that the slave had not stolen the money. 5. I wrote that I would not send him the book. 6. The citizens heard that the army was defeated. 7. The generals were informed that the Persians intended to land at Marathon. 8. We perceive now that we cannot trust you. 9. You did not know that we had seen your father. 10. He had been told that he would be prosecuted for theft.

## LXII

1. He thought that his friends would come to his house. 2. They were told that the battle had taken place three days before. 3. I thought in my heart that you had said that out of envy. 4. The soldiers perceived that it would be necessary to cross the river. 5. The soldiers cried aloud that the enemy were fleeing. 6. He proclaimed that they would leave the camp early in the morning. 7. How did they know that you were my friend? 8. You will learn to-morrow that he is dead. 9. I never said that I would send you the dog. 10. The old orator does not know that he never speaks the truth.

## LXIII

1. I know now that you are not my friend. 2. They saw that the enemy were not willing to descend into the plain. 3. I am not ignorant that you have often spoken ill of me. 4. They told me that you did not wish to be general. 5. I am told that the natives are drawing near with a very large army. 6. Cyrus saw that his brother kept the middle of the Persian army. 7. They learnt that the generals had suffered dreadful things at the hands of (ὕπρό) the Persians. 8. The soldiers perceived that Xenophon was a brave man. 9. I thought that you had never spoken ill of me. 10. I knew that the sailors could not enter the harbour.

## LXIV.—RECAPITULATORY

1. Gold is the most precious of metals to man. 2. Slaves and foreigners are deprived of privileges in every city. 3. Happy is the man who finds a noble wife (§ 100). 4. He differs greatly from his brother both in nature and in appearance. 5. Many of us are willing to accuse the gods of injustice. 6. From that day I have always trusted your father. 7. When old and infirm the king shared his authority with his son. 8. He promised to send some of the soldiers next day. 9. Death frees us from all our toils. 10. After this the thieves emptied the house of everything.

## LXV.—RECAPITULATORY

1. He will not come to the house owing to his fear of you. 2. The soldiers are in want of food and water. 3. I would rather be a slave on earth than reign beneath the earth. 4. The judge replied that he could not condemn the man to death. 5. The citizens voted to deprive the general of his command. 6. The whole of this island is bare of trees. 7. My fear made all of you afraid. 8. The mother put the cloak on the maiden. 9. The savages despised our soldiers when they saw that they were few in number. 10. Our boys love to contend in boxing.

## LXVI.—RECAPITULATORY

1. In former days sailors always trusted the stars. 2. It is not wise to contend with the gods. 3. All has happened just as I wished (§ 155). 4. You have been the cause of all this misery to your parents. 5. The fort used to lie on the left as one sailed into the harbour. 6. The enemy will never refuse to make a truce with us. 7. You cannot journey for the whole day without any food. 8. The poor citizens were put on an equal footing with the rich. 9. During my whole life I have tried to be pious towards the gods and just towards men. 10. I am not surprised that his visit did not please you (§ 155).

## B. DEPENDENT INTERROGATIVE PROPOSITIONS.

## §§ 246-252

*Single*: introduced by ὅστις, ὅποιος, ὅπόσος, ὅπου, ὅποι, εἰ, etc.

*Double*: introduced by εἰ . . . ἢ, πότερον . . . ἢ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε.

*Rule*.—When principal verb primary, same mood and tense as if a direct interrogative proposition: when principal verb historic either (1) same mood and tense, or (2) same tense of optative. For Interrogative Particles see Chapter X.

ἔρωτᾷ ὅστις ἐστίν. ἤρετο ὀπόθεν ἦλθον. οὐκ οἶδεν ὅποι τράπηται. οὐκ ᾔσαν ὅποι τράπωνται. ἤρετο πότερον αὐτὸς εἰσιν ἢ σύ. ἠρόμην ὅστις εἶη. οὐκ ᾔδη ὅποι τραποίμην. ἤρετο πότερον ἐγὼ ἴοιμι ἢ σύ. §§ 247, 248.

ἤρετο εἰ οὐκ αἰσχύνεται. ἐρωτῶσι πότερον δέδρακεν ἢ οὐ. σκόπει εἰ ἔτι οὕτως ἔχει ἢ οὐ. οὐκ ᾔσαν πότερον πορευθῶσιν ἢ μή. ἐβουλεύετο εἴτε πέμποιέν τινας εἴτε πάντες ἴοιεν. ἐβουλεύετο ὁ φῶρ εἰ λέγοι τάληθῆ ἢ μή. § 249.

*Anticipatory Construction.* § 250.

τοὺς νόμους σκοπῶμεν ὅ τι διδάσκουσιν. ἠπόρει περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ ὅποι φέρει. § 250.

## EXERCISES

LXVII.—*Single*

1. He asked me who I was. 2. He asked me which way to turn. 3. They did not know where the road led to. 4. They asked the boy if the road led to the harbour. 5. I will ask him where his father is. 6. They asked me if I was ashamed. 7. The soldiers did not know whither to march. 8. The thieves asked the servant where his master's house was. 9. The ladies asked the sailor how large his ship was. 10. They asked the orator if he believed his own words.

LXVIII.—*Single Negative*

1. They asked me if I was not a rich man. 2. He asked the slave if the road did not lead to the city. 3. I will ask him if he is not my friend's son. 4. He asked me if I was not ashamed. 5. He asked me whether I really believed the orator. 6. The thief asked the boy if that was not his father's house. 7. The ladies asked the boy if he was really a sailor. 8. They did not know whether they were not to trust the general. 9. He asked if he was not to tell his wife the truth. 10. The sailors asked if they were not to go into the city.



LXIX.—*Double*

1. He asked whether you or your father would go. 2. He asked whether I was rich or poor. 3. We asked the sailor whether the road led to the harbour or the city. 4. I shall ask him if his father is at home or in the market-place. 5. They asked me if this was my house or my brother's. 6. The ladies asked the sailor if his ship was large or small. 7. He asked whether they believed the words of the orator or of the king. 8. He asked the citizens whether they believed his words or the king's. 9. We do not know whether to bathe in the river or in the sea. 10. He did not know whether to tell his wife truth or falsehood.

LXX.—*Double Negative*

1. You ask me if I am a rich man or not. 2. I shall ask if the road leads to the city or not. 3. I asked him if he knew my friend or not. 4. He asked me if I had done it or not. 5. I will ask them if they are ashamed or not. 6. He did not know whether to tell me the truth or not. 7. The soldiers did not know whether to trust their general or not. 8. We did not know whether to bathe in the river or not. 9. He asked whether he was to believe the words of the sailor or not. 10. The soldiers do not know whether they are to march or not.

## LXXI.—RECAPITULATORY

1. He asked why we were always disputing with one another. 2. Last year I bought a cloak very like yours. 3. I am at a loss how to find money for my son. 4. The boy thought himself as good as his master. 5. But his friends compared the boy to a sheep. 6. Nothing of the sort has ever been said by me. 7. The father asked his son where he obtained his money from. 8. He always tries to act like his elder brother. 9. You shared our hopes and our fears. 10. When he came into the house he immediately smelt the fire.

## LXXII.—RECAPITULATORY

1. After that he always kept on the spot. 2. Life seems pleasant to a prosperous man. 3. The enemy restored the exiles to the city. 4. After many years the general was recalled from banishment by the citizens. 5. So the beggar was pitied by you but not helped. 6. The boy was laughed at by all his friends. 7. He pleaded as his excuse that he was hungry and had no money. 8. They were on their guard against the savages night and day. 9. The slaves were cast out of the ship by the sailors. 10. He often tried to borrow money from his friends.

## C. CAUSAL PROPOSITIONS. §§ 253, 254

*Introduced by ὅτι, ὡς, ὅτε, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, with Indicative*

ἔλοιδόρουν με ὅτι Σωκράτει συνῆν. μετεμέλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ συνέβησαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. ἐπειδὴ οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἀνήγοντο εἰσέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς τὸν λιμένα. ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐχ οἶός τ' ἦ εὐρεῖν. § 253.

*Sub-oblique, implying that the cause is assigned by some other person than the speaker,—Optative, with ὅτι, ὡς, or ἐπεὶ*

τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὦν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι. οἶσθα αὐτὸν ἐπαινέσαντα τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ὡς βασιλεὺς εἶη ἀγαθός. § 254.

## EXERCISES

## LXXIII.—§ 253

1. They abused the general because he did not conquer the enemy. 2. The citizens repented because they had not made terms with the king. 3. Since they were in need of water they sailed into the harbour. 4. We were surprised that we could not find you. 5. Since the enemy did not stand out to sea we sailed away. 6. They repented because they found the hill very difficult to climb. 7. I am not surprised that you love some of my friends, but not others. 8. He abused the dog because the hare escaped. 9. The citizens are not wise because they hate kings. 10. The horse was afraid because the ditch was twenty feet in breadth.

## LXXIV.—§§ 253, 254

1. They abused the orator because he wished to betray the city. 2. He called the cavalry cowards because they did not charge the barbarians. 3. I did not win the race because your brother's horse is very swift. 4. I am not surprised that your friends did not easily catch the fish in the river. 5. The master is wise because at the beginning of his speech he praised the boys. 6. Cyrus charged the centre of the

army because he wished to slay his brother. 7. He spoke ill of me because (as he said) I had not spoken well of him. 8. I like your horse because it has a very beautiful head. 9. I do not praise you because wise boys love both music and gymnastics. 10. I will give you the money because (as you say) you are my dead brother's friend.

## LXXV.—§§ 253, 254

1. I will not call you a coward, because the self-same danger frightens some men but not others. 2. The citizens rejoiced because the king was intending (he said) to come to the city. 3. The stranger stayed there three months because the whole city was most beautiful. 4. I do not blame you, because boys do not always admire the beauty of wisdom. 5. I was glad that the man was acquitted on the charge of theft. 6. I am not surprised, because every man loves his own children. 7. Men do not always manage the affairs of a state well because they are philosophers. 8. I say no more because you now are the judges of the matter. 9. I will not come to your house, because I love you but not your friends. 10. He acted thus disgracefully because (he said) injustice was more profitable to him than justice.

## D. CONSECUTIVE PROPOSITIONS. §§ 255-259

1. *Introduced by ὥστε = 'and so,' the form of the Proposition being the same as if it were independent.*

## § 255

οὐχ ἦκεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης, ὥσθ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον. οὗτοι δὲ πολῖται γιγνόμενοι μείζω ἔτι ἐποίησαν τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε ὑστερον ἀποικίας ἐξέπεμψαν. οὕτω σκαίος εἶ ὥστ' οὐ δύνασαι οὐδὲν λογίσασθαι. οἱ δ' εἰς τοσοῦτον ὑβρεως ἦλθον ὥστ' ἔπεισαν ὑμᾶς ἐλαύνειν αὐτὸν ἐξ Ἑλλάδος.

2. *Introduced by ὥστε with the Infinitive.* § 256

πάντα ποιοῦσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δίδοναι. οἱ ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ ὥστε ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν. τοιαῦτα ἔπασχεν ὥσθ' ἡμᾶς μηδεμίαν ἡμέραν ἀδακρύτους διαγαγεῖν.

3. *ὥστε replaced by οἷος or ὅσος after τοιοῦτος or τοσοῦτος expressed or implied in the principal Proposition.* § 257

τοιοῦτος ἦν οἷος μὴ βούλεσθαι ἀποκτείνειν πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν. ἐλείπετο τῆς νυκτὸς ὅσον σκοταίους διελθεῖν τὸ πεδῖον.

4. ὥστε = 'on condition that,' with Infinitive. § 258

πολλὰ ἂν χρήματα ἔδωκεν ὥστ' ἔχειν τὸν ἀγρόν.  
οὐκ ἐθέλει λαβεῖν τὸ ἀργύριον ὥστε σὲ εὖ λέγειν.

5. ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε = 'on condition that,' with Infinitive or Future Indicative, especially if ἐπὶ τούτῳ precedes. § 258

ἀφιεμέν σε ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν.  
σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο ἐφ' ᾧ κομιοῦνται τοὺς ἄνδρας.

## EXERCISES

## LXXVI.—§§ 255-257

1. The generals did not come back and so the soldiers became anxious. 2. He sent a thousand of the soldiers back to the city and so the enemy retreated. 3. The boy is so stupid that he cannot learn this. 4. I admire your courage and so I give you my hand. 5. He loved the maiden and so he gave her many presents. 6. The citizens were so foolish that they banished the philosopher. 7. They hated Socrates and so they said that he despised the gods. 8. They became so lost to reason that they wished to put to death all the generals. 9. You are a sensible man and so I believe you will make this money more. 10. He is really brave and so he does not praise his own courage.

## LXXVII.—§§ 255-257

1. The boys did everything to escape punishment. 2. He suffered so much that he wished to kill himself. 3. He is not the sort of man to be silent about his own courage. 4. We were so mad that we killed our own best friend. 5. The wolves were so many that they came down into the plain. 6. I am not the sort of man to speak ill of my friends. 7. We are not the sort of men to wish to prosecute you. 8. You



are not the sort of man to wish to rob the poor of their money. 9. Enough of the day is left for them to cross the river. 10. Enough of the night was left for us to attack the enemy in the dark.

## LXXVIII.—§ 258

1. I will give you a mina on condition that you leave the city. 2. The farmer would have given more money on condition that he kept that farm. 3. The servant was willing to take the money on condition that he should be silent about the matter. 4. We will let you go on condition that you steal no more. 5. The judge let the boy go on condition that his father should flog him. 6. We will not take the money on condition that we speak well of you. 7. I will send you the dog on condition that you give me the first of the hares you kill. 8. We made a truce on condition that the enemy should give back our men. 9. You shall rule over the rest of the Greeks on condition that you yourselves obey the Great King. 10. The boy will promise anything on condition you do not flog him now.

## LXXIX

1. The orator spoke so fast that we could not understand his words. 2. The boys made so much noise that the master could not hear his own words. 3. The father works hard so that his children will be

rich and happy. 4. The man did not return at night, and so his wife grew anxious. 5. He promised to spare the citizens on condition that they sent the orators to him. 6. He is not the sort of man to ever blame himself. 7. The citizens became very numerous and so they sent out colonies. 8. I will not punish you on condition that you promise never to do this again. 9. Nothing will be said by me, so you can return home without fear. 10. Do not offer me money on condition that I hold my tongue about that.

## LXXX.—RECAPITULATORY

1. Nothing of the kind has ever been said by me. 2. They said that the house was of stone. 3. Now that you are young and prosperous you are rich in friends. 4. The old man lived for many years at Megara. 5. On the day before the battle the enemy descended from the hills. 6. The soldiers halted and waited for the cavalry. 7. Let us devote ourselves to helping the poor. 8. Strike, said he, but hear me. 9. Young men often wish to die, but old men never. 10. The thief said that he was forced to steal the money.

## E. FINAL PROPOSITIONS. §§ 260-265

1. *Introduced by ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς, ἵνα μή, ὅπως μή, ὡς μή, with the Present or Aorist Subjunctive, or, if the principal verb is a past tense or historic present, by either Subjunctive or Optative.* §§ 260-262

τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποίει ἵνα αὐτὸς εὖ πράττης. ἐπίτηδές σε οὐκ ἤγειρον ἵνα ὡς ἤδιστα διάγῃς. Ἄρισ- τεὺς ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν ὅπως ἐπὶ πλεόν ὁ σίτος ἀντίσχη. Κῦρος φίλων ᾤετο δεῖσθαι ὡς συνέργους ἔχοι. φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην. διανοεῖται τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε.

2. *After Imperatives and the equivalents of the Imperative ὡς ἂν and ὅπως ἂν with Subjunctive.*  
§ 263

πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν, ὡς ἂν εἰδῆς ὅσα σοὶ γενήσεται ἀγαθά, ἣν παρ' ἡμῖν μένης. ἄξεις ἡμᾶς ὅπως ἂν εἰδῶμεν. ὡς ἂν μάθῃς, ἀντάκουσον.

3. *After Optatives expressing a wish, ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς with the Optative, by attraction.* § 264

εἶθε ἤκοις ἵνα γυνοίης.

## EXERCISES

## LXXXI.—§§ 260-262

1. A wise man serves his friends in order that he himself may prosper. 2. I will awake you that you may see the fire. 3. He did not awake us that we might not be frightened. 4. I read to the old man that he might spend the time as pleasantly as possible. 5. We all need friends that we may have helpmates. 6. They sailed away from the city in order to find a safer harbour. 7. They threw the slaves overboard that they might not be found by our sailors. 8. They ate many strange animals that the food might hold out for longer. 9. He gave many presents to the maiden that she might love him. 10. They advanced at midnight in order that the barbarians might not follow them.

## LXXXII.—§§ 263, 264

1. Listen, that you may become a wiser boy. 2. Go, that I may no longer see your wickedness. 3. Go, lest I slay you with my own hand. 4. Come tomorrow that I may show you my horses. 5. You will take a guide that you may not miss the road. 6. You will do this, that I may speak well of you to your father. 7. Oh that I might go to Athens to

see the beauty of its temples. 8. Oh that we could conquer the enemy that they might no longer ravage our land. 9. Would that my money were not spent that I might give you what you long for. 10. Oh that I were a man that I might do what pleased me.

## LXXXIII

1. The young man works now in order that he may not be poor in his old age. 2. The sailor made a voyage to Asia in order to make his money more. 3. You praise my virtue that I may praise yours. 4. He flogged the boy to make him better. 5. Listen, that you may know the wisdom of the orator. 6. They returned to the camp lest the enemy should see them. 7. Oh that I had more money, that I might buy such a horse. 8. You will take the book that you may give it to your mother. 9. The traitor left the camp at night to announce this to the enemy. 10. Slay me, lest I tell you the truth.

## LXXXIV

1. Your father will be present to prosecute my son for murder. 2. Let us do good to our friends that they may not speak ill of us. 3. He rode to the city at full speed to announce that the enemy were at hand. 4. Let us praise what is honourable that all men may speak well of us. 5. The soldiers will

gladly march for the whole night that they may be able to ravage the enemy's country. 6. You said that in order to deceive us. 7. Let us tell him what is false that he may miss his way. 8. Your brothers gave him a swift horse that he might escape from the city. 9. Listen that you may be a wise man for the future. 10. Oh that I had been present to save you from that danger.

## LXXXV

1. The soldiers set out at daybreak in order to reach the camp at mid-day. 2. They fortified the city that they might be able to hold out against the attacks of the enemy. 3. Boys are taught self-restraint that they may become good and noble citizens. 4. The poor man asserted that he had money in plenty in order that his friends might admire him. 5. The boys shall for the future go to bed in the dark that they may not lie awake and talk to one another. 6. Wait, that I may give you the books I promised. 7. Oh that I were young again that I might lead a wiser life. 8. The poet praises the rich and powerful in order that they may give him gifts. 9. Stags have very keen sight in order that they may escape their many enemies. 10. He fled at night from the city in order that he might not be put to death by his enemies.

F. PROPOSITIONS INTRODUCED BY ὅπως COMPLETING  
THE SENSE OF VERBS OF STRIVING AND THE LIKE.  
§§ 266-269

1. ὅπως or ὅπως μὴ with *Future Indicative* (or ὄτω τρόπῳ, ὄπη, ὄποι, etc., when their sense is more appropriate). §§ 266, 267

φρόντιζ' ὅπως μηδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πράξεις. ἔπραττον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει. σκόπει ὅπως μὴ ψευδῆ λέξεις. ὥσπερ τὸν ποιμένα δεῖ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως σᾶ τε ἔσται τὰ πρόβατα καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξει, οὕτω καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι δεῖ ὅπως σῶοί τε οἱ στρατιῶται ἔσονται καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξουσιν.

2. *The Future Optative* may replace the *Fut. Indic.* when the principal verb is a past tense or historic present. § 268

ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅπως μὴ ἄσιτοί ποτε ἔσαιντο. ἐμηχανώμεθα ὅπως μηδεὶς γνώσοιτο. ἐσκόπει ὅπως ταῦτα γενήσοιτο.

3. ὅπως or ὅπως μὴ with *Future Indicative* introducing an emphatic warning or exhortation, without any principal Proposition expressed. § 269

ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας. ὅπως τοίνυν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου μηδὲν ἐρεῖς.

## EXERCISES

## LXXXVI

1. Let us take thought to do nothing unworthy of good men. 2. They exerted themselves to send help to the city. 3. See that you do what you promised me. 4. Take care, my son, to be friendly only with the rich and prosperous. 5. He took care that the poor young man should not see his daughter. 6. The herdsmen watched that the thieves should not carry off the cows. 7. The shepherds take care that wolves shall not kill the sheep at night. 8. The master takes care that the pupils have good food. 9. They prepared to make their city stronger than ever. 10. Prudent men take care to openly do nothing unworthy.

## LXXXVII

1. Those parents were not careful that their children should never be without food. 2. A good general will be careful that his soldiers are safe. 3. I will see that you get your provisions. 4. The good priest exerted himself to get help for the poor. 5. He answered that he would take care that all was right. 6. Take care lest you are seen by the master. 7. Take care lest the wolves attack the sheep to-night. 8. Oh, indeed, show yourselves men worthy of your ancestors. 9. Now, pray, say nothing about the



matters which I told you. 10. Now, pray, do not say anything about this to your son.

## LXXXVIII

1. They are exerting themselves to save their native land. 2. Take care not to tell everything to such a man. 3. The citizens were careful not to speak ill of the king. 4. See that you tell the judge the whole truth. 5. A prudent man will take care to enjoy the good things that he possesses. 6. The sailors were preparing to attack the enemy's ships. 7. Now, pray, do not speak ill of your own brother. 8. The slave took care to conceal the matter from his master. 9. Now, pray, do not ask me all these questions. 10. My parents took thought to have me taught music.

## LXXXIX.—RECAPITULATORY

1. He said that nothing of the sort had ever been done by him. 2. They slept at night on the ground. 3. You overcame us by cunning and by force. 4. Are you angry with me or not? 5. You will not be able to reach the city on foot in three days. 6. I will not listen to such words. 7. The dog followed his master all day. 8. They are trying to deceive their own father. 9. Am I to spare you when I remember your evil deeds? 10. He said that to frighten you.

G. PROPOSITIONS INTRODUCED BY *μη*, COMPLETING THE SENSE OF VERBS DENOTING FEAR, CAUTION, OR DANGER. §§ 270-274

I fear lest (or that) . . . . . φοβοῦμαι μή . . .  
 I fear lest (or that) . . . not . . . φοβοῦμαι μή οὐ . .

1. *Fear referring to the future: the same construction as Final Propositions, viz.—if the principal verb is primary, Subjunctive; if the principal verb is historic, Subjunctive or, sometimes, Optative.* § 271

δεδίασι μή οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπεκπλεύσωσιν. ἐδέδισαν  
 μή οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπεκπλεύσωσιν (οἱ ἐπεκπλεύσειαν).  
 οὐδεὶς κίνδυνος ἐδόκει εἶναι μή τις ἐπίσποιτο.

*Future Indicative sometimes, when the idea of futurity is to be emphasised.* § 271

ὄρᾶν χρὴ μή οὐδ' ἔξομεν μεθ' ὅτου τῶν βαρβάρων  
 κρατήσομεν.

2. *Fear referring to present or past,—Indicative.* § 272

νῦν φοβούμεθα μή ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν.  
 δέδοικα μή πληγῶν δέει. φοβοῦμαι μή διὰ φθόνον  
 ἔδρασεν.

3. *μη* and *Subjunctive* (without any principal proposition) to convey anxiety or suspicion. § 273

μη ἀγροικότερον ἢ τὸ ἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν. ἀλλὰ μη οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπόν.

4. *Anticipatory Construction.* § 274

ὑποπτεύομεν καὶ ὑμᾶς μη οὐ κοινοὶ ἀποβῆτε. ἐπεμελεῖτο τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὅπως πιστοὶ ἔσονται. περὶ τῶν φυλάκων φοβούμεθα μη οὐ ἀνταμύνονται.

## EXERCISES

XC.—*Future.* § 271

1. They fear lest the enemy should depart in the night. 2. They feared lest the enemy's ships should sail into the harbour. 3. There is no risk of any one reporting this to the enemy. 4. There was no risk of the enemy's ships sailing out against them. 5. I am afraid that you will miss both things at once. 6. I was afraid that you would think me very rude. 7. I am afraid that the boy will need a flogging. 8. They were afraid that the soldiers would not be faithful. 9. The general was afraid that he would not be able to conquer the enemy. 10. There was no risk of the sentries running away through fear.

XCI.—*Present and Past.* § 272

1. The general feared that the enemy had departed to the hills. 2. They feared lest more ships had sailed into the harbour in the night. 3. There is no risk that any one has reported this to the enemy. 4. He was afraid that he had missed the road to the city. 5. I am afraid that you think my boy very rude. 6. The general was afraid that the soldiers were not faithful. 7. I am afraid that the slave needs a

flogging. 8. I was afraid that you had said that from envy. 9. We fear that you have not told us the worst. 10. I am afraid that he often speaks ill of his friends.

## XCII

1. The general is not afraid that his soldiers will run away from the barbarians. 2. I am not afraid that my dog will not be able to catch the hare. 3. I fear that you concealed the truth from your father. 4. The master feared that he would never be able to teach that boy music. 5. I fear that you will never consider me your benefactor. 6. The boy feared that he would never be able to make this clear to his father. 7. I am afraid that I have very keen sight. 8. I fear that you struck your brother a blow. 9. I fear that you were not forced to this. 10. I am afraid that you have not come the quickest way.

## XCIII

1. I am afraid that it is impossible to teach some men wisdom. 2. The herdsmen were afraid that they would be robbed of their cows. 3. He was afraid that he would never be elected general by the citizens. 4. There is no risk of my ever feeling that fear of yours (§ 72, 1). 5. I am afraid that in many points I do not agree with you. 6. The

mother feared that her son would have a headache. 7. I am afraid that the ship is now twenty furlongs from land. 8. For this very reason I am afraid that you deserve a flogging. 9. I fear the philosopher is not good at statecraft. 10. I feared that you were not a Greek by birth.

## XCIV.—RECAPITULATORY

1. The dog was killed by the farmer because it pursued the sheep. 2. Such men will always be held in bad repute among their neighbours. 3. The citizens defended themselves for two years against the enemy. 4. He asked me whether my horse was swifter than his. 5. Do not tell me that you were not found guilty of theft: I went to the city myself to see the trial. 6. I am afraid that you speak the truth: the boy is very foolish. 7. I know not whether what you say is false or not: but I hope that it is not true. 8. Let us never be persuaded by such men to do what is not honourable. 9. I am afraid that my slave will not come with the dog till mid-day. 10. They hoped to escape: but the judge condemned them all to death.

## H. CONDITIONAL PROPOSITIONS. §§ 275-289

## TABLE

## ORATIO RECTA

## I.—Present and Past Conditions

## A. PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS

(1) *Nothing implied as to the fulfilment of the Condition*

Present.	εἰ ταῦτα λέγει ἁμαρτάνει, if he says this he is wrong.
Past	{ εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἡμάρτανεν, if he said this (at the time) he was wrong.
	{ εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν ἡμαρτεν, if he said this he was wrong.

(2) *Implied that the Condition is not fulfilled*

Present.	εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἡμάρτανεν ἄν, if he said this (now) he would be wrong.
Past	{ εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἡμάρτανεν ἄν, if he had said this he would have been wrong.
	{ εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν ἡμαρτεν ἄν, if he had said this he would have been wrong.

But ἄν is omitted with ἔδει, χρῆν, προσῆκεν, ἐξῆν, οἶόν τ' ἦν, and verbals in -τέον with ἦν.

## B. GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS

Present.	ἐὰν ταῦτα λέγη ἁμαρτάνει, if ever (= whenever) he says this he is wrong.
Past.	εἰ ταῦτα λέγοι ἡμάρτανεν, if ever (= whenever) he said this he used to be wrong.

## II.—Future Conditions

Vivid	{ ἐὰν ταῦτα λέξῃ ἁμαρτήσεται, if he says this he will be wrong.
	{ εἰ ταῦτα λέξει ἁμαρτήσεται, if he will say (i.e. insists on saying) this he will be wrong.
Less Vivid.	εἰ ταῦτα λέξειε ἁμάρτοι ἄν, if he were to say this he would be wrong.

## ORATIO OBLIQUA

## IN PAST TIME

- I. A. (1). *Present.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέγει ἁμαρτάνει.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέγοι ἁμαρτάνοι.  
*Past.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἡμάρτανεν.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν ἡμαρτεν.
- (2). *Present.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἡμάρτανεν ἄν.  
*Past.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἡμάρτανεν ἄν.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν ἡμαρτεν ἄν.
- B. *Present.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέγει ἁμαρτάνει.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέγοι ἁμαρτάνοι.  
*Past.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέγοι ἡμάρτανεν.
- II. *Vivid.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέξει ἁμαρτήσεται.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέξειε ἁμαρτήσοιτο.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέξει ἁμαρτήσεται.  
 ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέξειε ἁμαρτήσοιτο.
- Less Vivid.* ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα λέξειε ἁμάρτοι ἄν.

If the infinitive is used instead of a ὅτι clause the protasis is as above, the apodosis in the infinitive, the tense of the infinitive being the same as the tense which would be required if the sentence was direct, not indirect.

## EXAMPLES

## I

I. A. (1). εἰ θεοὶ εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ ἔργα θεῶν. ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ σοί, πλέωμεν. κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φιλῶ. εἰ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πράττωμεν. εἰ μὴ τοῦτον ἐφίλου ἀπολοίμην. § 280.

I. A. (2). ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν εἰ μὴ διαίτη μετρία ἐχρῶντο. οὐκ ἂν νήσων ἐκράτει ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων, εἰ μὴ τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν. καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἀπωλόμην εἰ ἐπεχείρησα τὰ πολιτικά. εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ



φανερωτέραν ἐξῆν αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀρετὴν δεικνύναι. χρῆν δὲ σέ, εἴπερ ἦσθα χρηστός, μηνυτὴν γενέσθαι. § 281, 282.

I. Β. γελᾷ δ' ὁ μῶρος κᾶν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾗ. ἅπας λόγος ἐὰν ἀπῆ τὰ πράγματα μάταιόν τι φαίνεται καὶ κενόν. οὐκ ἔπινεν εἰ μὴ διψῶν. εἴ τις ἀντίποι εὐθὺς ἐτεθνήκει. § 283.

## II

II. ἐὰν ζητῆς καλῶς, εὐρήσεις. ἔσομαι πλούσιος ἢν θεὸς θέλῃ. ἐὰν μὴ ἐκ προνοίας ἀποκτείνῃ τίς τινα, φευγέτω.

εἰ Ἐκτορα ἀποκτενεῖς, αὐτὸς ἀποθανεῖ. εἰ δὲ φοβησόμεθα τοὺς κινδύνους, εἰς πολλὰς ταραχὰς καταστήσομεν ὑμᾶς. εἰ μὴ φράσεις ἀπολῶ σε κακῶς.

εἰ θησαυρῶ τις ἐντύχοι, πλουσιώτερος ἂν εἴη, οἰκονομικώτερος δ' οὐ. εἰ βούλοιο ἰατρὸς γενέσθαι, τί ἂν ποιούης ; § 284-286.

## III

ἐὰν οἷ εἴ πως = 'in case,' 'in hope that.' § 288

ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἴ πως αὐτοὺς πείσειαν. ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ἐξελθεῖν ἢν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι. § 288.

## IV

*Concessive.* § 289

γελᾷ δ' ὁ μῶρος κᾶν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾗ. μὴ θορυβήσητε μηδ' ἐὰν δόξω τι ὑμῖν μέγα λέγειν.

## EXERCISES

## Present and Past Conditions

## XCV

1. We cannot do this if we have not ships.
2. We could not have done this if we had not had ships.
3. You would not do this (now), if you were not brave.
4. If you said that, you were wrong.
5. If you say that, you are wrong.
6. If he used to say that, he was wrong.
7. If he had been brave, he would not have done that.
8. He laughs if that man speaks.
9. We laughed if ever that man spoke.
10. They would have laughed if that man had spoken.

## XCVI

1. If the boy said that, he was wrong.
2. If the master says that, he is wrong.
3. He is not good if he says such things.
4. If he were saying such things he would not be good.
5. If he had said that, he would not have been wrong.
6. If he had not said that, he would have been wrong.
7. If any one said such things he used to be put to death.
8. If any one says such things he is put to death.
9. If he had said such things he would have been put to death.
10. If he were good he would not say such things.

## Future Conditions

### XCVII

1. We shall not be able to do this if we have not ships. 2. We should be able to do this if we were to have ships. 3. You will be able to do that, if you are brave. 4. You would be able to do that, if you were to be brave. 5. If you say that, you will be wrong. 6. If you were to say that, you would be wrong. 7. He will laugh if the orator speaks. 8. He would laugh if the orator were to speak. 9. We should laugh if you were to speak. 10. You will laugh if we speak.

### XCVIII

1. If the boy says that, he will be wrong. 2. If the master said that, he would be wrong. 3. If the boy says that, the master will laugh. 4. If the master were to say that, the boy would laugh. 5. If the boy says such things he will not be good. 6. If we were to say such things you would laugh. 7. If any one says such things he will be put to death. 8. If any one were to say such things he would be put to death. 9. If you said that to the king you would be put to death. 10. If you say such things to the king you will be put to death.

## Present and Past Conditions

### XCIX

1. We should not have been able to do this if we had not been brave men. 2. We cannot rule over the islands if we have not ships. 3. I should not be laughing if it were not ridiculous. 4. He would not have drunk if he had not been thirsty. 5. If your friend says this he is wrong. 6. If you drank that you were very thirsty. 7. If he has killed the man he did it without premeditation. 8. I should have been rich if God had pleased. 9. If I were your brother I should wish to be a physician. 10. If it seems good to you let us leave the city to-day.

### C

1. If ever you say that, you are wrong. 2. You cannot conquer the islands if you have no ships. 3. Boys eat even if they are not hungry. 4. He used to laugh if that man began to speak. 5. The master was wrong if he used to tell you that. 6. If they had been honest men they ought to have told the whole truth. 7. If he had been an honest man it would have been possible for him to give back the money. 8. If you had wished, you would have had a

chance of becoming a physician. 9. If any soldier refused to obey the general he was at once put to death. 10. Women weep even if there be no need for tears.

### Future Conditions

#### CI

1. If you seek happiness you will not find it. 2. I should be rich if God were to wish it. 3. If you wish to be a physician what will you do? 4. If you were to kill a man you would yourself be slain. 5. If a man finds a treasure he will be richer but not more thrifty. 6. If you were to seek well you would find. 7. You would be able to do that, if you were brave men. 8. You will not be able to rule over the islands if you have no ships. 9. A fool will laugh even if a thing is not ridiculous. 10. A horse will not drink if it is not thirsty.

#### CII

1. If you were to kill a man without premeditation you would be banished. 2. If God pleases we shall become rich. 3. Those men would drink even if they were not thirsty. 4. If they are honest men they will give back the money. 5. If you were to wish it you could become a physician. 6. If the soldier refuses to obey the general he will at once be put to death. 7. If you do this men will think you foolish.

8. If you tell lies you will be flogged. 9. If you become an informer all men will despise you. 10. If you fear the risk do not go into the battle.

### CIII.—§§ 288, 289

1. I will send ambassadors in the hope of persuading them. 2. I sent my friend in the hope of persuading you. 3. I gave him many gifts in the hope of pleasing him. 4. They wished to leave the city in case they could find a safe ship. 5. Do not laugh even if I say something foolish. 6. We shall not interrupt even if you do not persuade us. 7. He sent many gifts to the maiden in the hope of pleasing her mother. 8. I will give you the book in the hope that you will read it. 9. They formed the plan of killing the king in case they could escape the notice of the guards. 10. You will not find happiness although you seek it everywhere.

### CIV

1. If you go to the city you will not find your friend. 2. If you really had a pain in your head you would not do that. 3. If you did this both you and your friends would fare well. 4. If I had really seen the enemy I should have told you. 5. Obey your parents if you wish to prosper. 6. If this is really

so it is time for us to go. 7. If you have the money give it to me. 8. If philosophers were kings the state would not prosper. 9. If you had loved me you would not have said that. 10. If philosophers were to be kings the state would not prosper.

## CV

1. If you love me, love my dog also. 2. If he had told me that, I should not have believed him. 3. If you steal that money you will be punished. 4. If he told me that, I should not believe him. 5. If he had taken the dog he would have been prosecuted for theft. 6. If you do this you will injure the state. 7. If I had told him the truth he would not have believed me. 8. I should not be surprised if you were found guilty of murder. 9. If I had been tried for murder I should have killed myself. 10. If Cyrus had any money he would give it to the soldiers.

## CVI

1. If we had done that we should not have fared ill. 2. If the wisest men had always managed the affairs of the state the citizens would not have been so bad. 3. If ever he saw a poor man he used to give him money. 4. If you do this both you and your friends will prosper greatly. 5. If you *will* do this I cannot hinder you: but it is not honourable. 6. If you cannot do all this you must do what

you can. 7. If you do not obey the judge you will be punished for your insolence. 8. If I asked my father for money I should never get it. 9. If you had not talked so much you would not have had a headache. 10. If he were to be convicted of theft he would pay the severest penalty.

## CVII

1. If you become a friend of Cyrus he will never abandon you. 2. He would have been put to death by the king if his mother had not begged him off. 3. If Cyrus had been the elder of the two sons he would have become king. 4. If Cyrus is able he will make himself king. 5. If the Persians had not plundered the camp the Greeks would not have been without food. 6. If the Persians wished they could destroy the army of the Greeks. 7. If Cyrus slew his brother he would become king himself. 8. If ever Cyrus loved a man he used to give him many presents. 9. If he sees soldiers marching well he always praises them. 10. If you come to Asia I will make you a friend to Cyrus.

## CVIII

1. If you are silent about that I shall be chosen general. 2. If you advance against their lines the enemy will flee. 3. If you had stolen my dog you would have been prosecuted for theft. 4. If you were wise you would not go to the city. 5. If he



had not seen you he would not have told me that. 6. If the citizens were worthy of death they would be punished. 7. If he had spoken the truth I should have given him the money. 8. If this had not been so I should not have gone away. 9. If you were to be found guilty of murder the citizens would put you to death. 10. If you were wise you should manage my affairs.

## CIX

1. If the philosopher had been really wise the citizens would not have put him to death. 2. If I have the money to-morrow, I will give it to you. 3. If he did that he would greatly injure his friends. 4. If he had really been wise he would have managed his own affairs better. 5. If philosophers were to manage the affairs of the state the citizens would not prosper. 6. If you had been prosecuted for theft you would have been found guilty. 7. If you cannot do all this you will be punished. 8. If you *will* ask me such questions I shall not answer. 9. If he had not died I should not have been poor. 10. If you do not know that to-morrow, the master will flog you.

## CX

1. If your brothers had given him a swifter horse he would have escaped to the hills. 2. If he were prosecuted for murder he would not be found guilty.

3. If there is any necessity I myself will send a messenger. 4. If he were to wash himself once a day he would become more beautiful. 5. If the king knew that, he would not lay waste our land. 6. His brother would have escaped if the ship had not been destroyed crew and all. 7. If such acts as these are praiseworthy why do you not do them? 8. If those men had been savages they would not have acted more disgracefully. 9. The judge would not praise the defendant if he were wise. 10. If the soldiers ravage the greater part of our land their king will praise them.

## CXI

1. If the dog had not killed the sheep I should not have beaten it. 2. If my dog were to pursue sheep I should kill it. 3. If a man kills another he is tried for murder. 4. If you were a true philosopher you would not be afraid to die. 5. Do not speak so fast if you wish us to obey you. 6. If your friends were wiser they would be faring better. 7. If I had seen the horse before, I should never have wished to possess it. 8. If his wife was present he always used to drink water. 9. If you really saw a wolf you would run away. 10. If he had not been a fool he would never have believed that woman.

**ORATIO OBLIQUA**

## CXII

1. He said that we could not do that if we had not ships. 2. He said that if I had been brave I should not have done that. 3. I said that I would not laugh if he spoke. 4. I told the boy that if he said that, he was wrong. 5. They told us that if we spoke ill of the king we should be put to death. 6. I told him that if he had been good he would not have said such things. 7. They said that they would not have been able to do that if they had not had ships. 8. He told me that I could do it if I were brave. 9. The general told the soldiers that if they were brave they would be able to conquer the enemy. 10. He said that he would not have laughed if he had seen me.

## CXIII

1. He said that horses never drink unless they are thirsty. 2. He told his friends that he would give them a share of the money if he ever got it. 3. He said that if God had pleased, he would have become rich. 4. He said that he would send his son to me in the hope of persuading me. 5. They said that they would have killed the king if they had escaped the notice of the guards. 6. He told me that if I had really loved him I should not have done that. 7. He said that if he were caught he should kill himself.

8. They said that if we had done this we should not have fared so ill. 9. The slave said that even if he had stolen the money he would not have been punished. 10. He said that if his father had not died he would not have been so poor.

## CXIV

1. He said that even if we killed a man we should not be prosecuted in such a city. 2. He told us that if we were wise we should not go to the king. 3. I told him that if he had seen me he would have been afraid to do that. 4. He answered that if this was really so he would go away at once. 5. He said that if ever he had money he used to give it to his wife. 6. The general said that if his own son had done that he would have put him to death. 7. He told us that if he had had any money he would have given it to us. 8. I answered that if the king had not been wise the state would not have been so prosperous. 9. He says that if a man speaks ill of his friends he is always abused by them himself. 10. He said that even if we did not believe him we ought at least to believe the words of all our friends.

## CXV

1. I believed that if the enemy had not ravaged the country they would have acted more wisely. 2. He said that if we were wise we should not trust that man any longer. 3. He said that if I had been wiser

I should have admired the beauty of the islands. 4. He said that had he been able he would have gladly managed our affairs. 5. We told her that if she were wise she would admire her husband's wisdom. 6. He answered that if we came to the city he would not be able to see us. 7. I thought that you had come to the harbour in the hope of seeing the sailor. 8. Do you think that if Socrates were alive now men would listen to him? 9. He told us that if our father had bidden us do this it was wise to obey him. 10. I answered that if he really wished to know the truth I would tell it him.

## CXVI

1. If you *will* drink such wine you will be ill tomorrow. 2. He believed that his brother would have escaped if he had given money to the judge. 3. I think that he will speak the truth if you ask him yourself. 4. You said that you would come whenever we wished. 5. I told him that if he would avoid the company of the bad, he would be a better and a happier boy. 6. If you *will* associate with worthless friends, you will be in bad repute with honourable men. 7. They said that they would have gone to the island if they had not feared the sea. 8. I will not punish you if you will tell me the whole truth. 9. He said that he should not be afraid even if he missed his way. 10. If you *will* give all your money to your friends you will be a beggar in your old age.

## I. RELATIVE PROPOSITIONS. §§ 290-300

## CLASS I

- (1) *Dependent only in Form: same form as if independent*  
§ 290

ὃ οὐ γενήσεται. ὃ οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο. ὃ μὴ γένοιτο.

- (2) *Indicating Cause: same form as if independent.* § 291

πῶς οὖν καλὸς ἔσται, ὃς ἠθέλησε τοιαῦτα λέγειν.  
θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς ὅστις ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως.

- (3) *Indicating Consequence; generally ὅστις: same form  
as if independent.* § 292

τίς οὕτως μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος  
εἶναι; ἐβουλήθη τοιοῦτον μνημεῖον καταλιπεῖν ὃ μὴ  
τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως ἐστίν.<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἔστιν οὔτε  
ζωγράφος, οὔτ' ἀνδριαντοποιὸς ὅστις τοιοῦτον ἂν  
κάλλος πλάσειεν οἶον ἢ ἀλήθεια ἔχει.

- (4) *Indicating Purpose: always Future Indicative;  
negatived by μὴ.* § 293

ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ τοὺς  
πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσιν. οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μοι  
χρήματα ὀπόθεν ἐκτίσω. παιδές μοι οὐκέτι εἰσὶν οἱ  
με θεραπεύσουσιν.

<sup>1</sup> μὴ not οὐ when a notion of purpose is to be imparted.

## CLASS II.—CONDITIONAL RELATIVE PROPOSITIONS

## §§ 295-300

## I.—Present and Past Relative Conditions

## A. PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS. §§ 295, 296

(1) *Nothing implied as to fulfilment of condition*

Present { ὅ τι βούλεται, δίδωμι or δάσω.  
[εἴ τι βούλεται, δίδωμι or δάσω.]

Past { ὅ τι ἐβούλετο ἔδωκα.  
[εἴ τι ἐβούλετο ἔδωκα.]

(2) *Condition not fulfilled*

Present { ὅ τι ἐβούλετο ἐδίδουν ἄν.  
[εἴ τι ἐβούλετο ἐδίδουν ἄν.]

Past { ὅ τι ἐβούλετο ἔδωκα ἄν.  
[εἴ τι ἐβούλετο ἔδωκα ἄν.]

## B. GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS. § 297

Present { ὅ τι ἄν βούληται δίδωμι.  
[εἰάν τι βούληται, δίδωμι.]

Past { ὅ τι βούλοιτο, ἐδίδουν.  
[εἴ τι βούλοιτο, ἐδίδουν.]

## II.—Future Relative Conditions. §§ 298, 299

<i>Vivid</i>	{ ὅ τι ἂν βουληθῆ δώσω. [ἐάν τι βουληθῆ δώσω.]
<i>Less Vivid</i>	{ ὅ τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἄν. [εἴ τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἄν.]

*Examples of Conditional Relative Propositions*

I. A. (1). ἂ νομίζει, ταῦτα λέγει. ἂ ἐνόμισαν, ταῦτα ἔλεξαν. ἂ μὴ οἶδα οὐκ οἶομαι εἰδέναι.

I. A. (2). οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἂ μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα. ἂ μὴ ἐβουλήθη δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν. ὅ τι μὴ ἐγένετο οὐκ ἂν εἶπον.

I. B. ἂ ἂν νομίζῃ, ταῦτα λέγει. ἂ νομίζοι ταῦτα ἔλεγεν. οὓς ἴδοι εὐτάκτως ἰόντας, πάντας ἐπήνει. συμμαχεῖν τούτοις ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες οὓς ἂν ὀρώσι παρεσκευασμένους. ἐπορευόμεθα διὰ τῆς χώρας, ἣν μὲν ἐθέλοισιν πορθοῦντες, ἣν δ' ἐθέλοισιν κατακάνοντες.

II. ἂ ἂν νομίζῃ λέξει. νέος δ' ἀπόλλυται ὄντιν' ἂν φιλήθῃ θεός. ἂ νομίζοι λέξειεν ἄν. ὀκνοίην γὰρ ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἂ ἡμῖν δοίῃ.



*Attraction.* § 300

ἔρδοι τις ἦν ἕκαστος εἰδείη τέχνην. εἰάν πάντες  
οἱ ἂν δύνωνται ταῦτα ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει. εἰ πάντες  
οἱ δύναιτο ταῦτα ποιοῖεν, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. συνεγι-  
νώσκετε γὰρ ἂν μοι εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ ἔλεγον ἐν  
ἡπερ ἑτεθράμμην.

EXERCISES <sup>1</sup>

## CLASS I

## CXVII.—§§ 290-293

1. They said they would slay all the citizens, but that God forbid. 2. But this would not have been said if I had been present. 3. I cannot praise you who have acted thus. 4. He acts strangely in not giving money to his wife. 5. No one is so mad as to wish to be your friend. 6. There is no painter who can represent the glory of the sun. 7. What sculptor is there who could mould the beauty of a goddess? 8. He wishes to leave behind him such a memorial as no man will be able to destroy. 9. Ten generals were appointed to lead the army against the Persians. 10. I have no friends to take my money and then abuse me.

## CXVIII.—§§ 290-293

1. Miltiades had no money with which to pay (the fine). 2. The old man had no longer children to look after him. 3. I am not a tyrant to wish to rob you of your liberty. 4. He will be a fool who tries to teach you prudence. 5. There was no painter who could represent the beauty of my wife. 6. A good man leaves behind him a memorial which no one can

<sup>1</sup> See also Exercises on Chapter II. §§ 38-44.

destroy. 7. He says that he will make me ridiculous, but this shall not be done. 8. Oh that I had children to look after me in my old age! (§ 300). 9. He had no money to give to the poor man. 10. But you would not have done this if you had not been cowards and traitors.

## CLASS II.—CONDITIONAL. PRESENT AND PAST

## CXIX.—§§ 295-297

1. Foolish men say whatever they think. 2. We do not undertake to do things which we do not understand. 3. A wise man would not have said exactly what he thought. 4. Socrates did not think that he knew what he did not know. 5. I should not have reported to you what had not happened. 6. All wish to be the friends of those whom they see rich and prosperous. 7. The enemy went through the city slaying any whom they wished. 8. The pirates tried to capture any ships they saw. 9. A good general praises all whom he sees fighting bravely. 10. The wise master praised all boys whom he saw trying to learn.

## CONDITIONAL. FUTURE

## CXX.—§§ 298-300

1. He will not give us what he does not wish to give. 2. He will not report to us what does not

happen. 3. We will not undertake to do things that we do not understand. 4. The citizens will praise a general whom they see always prepared. 5. I should shrink from believing anything your friend says. 6. All would wish to be the friends of those whom they see rich and prosperous. 7. A good master would praise any servants whom he might see acting well. 8. Oh, if every man would say exactly what he really believes! 9. It would not be well if all men were to do what they think best. 10. If only every man would work at the trade which he knew!

## CXXI

1. They sent the bravest of the officers to carry the news to the citizens. 2. I have no money to pay what my son has borrowed from you. 3. Formerly I used to go wherever I pleased. 4. He used to give his wife whatever she asked for. 5. I should like to see the dog which my brother gave you. 6. Can one call you a philosopher, you who talk so wisely but act so foolishly? 7. Do not listen to men who praise vice. 8. Oh that I could see the friends whom I love! 9. I should never have said what I did not believe to be true. 10. They would not have associated with men whom they knew to be bad.

## CXXII

1. I should not have asked for what could not be bought with money. 2. The friends whom I trusted deceived and robbed me. 3. Such a boy would quickly spend any money that one gave him. 4. He acted strangely in wishing to die for his friend. 5. He desired to make a speech which should not be laughed at by his friends. 6. I should not have given money to a man who was not really poor. 7. Thieves would not steal things which were not valuable. 8. All will speak well of one who is rich and prosperous. 9. If only all men would do what they know to be right! 10. I should have pardoned you if you had told me all that you had done.

## CXXIII

1. I will give you some wine which is more precious than gold. 2. Sensible men would not have done what you did. 3. You act wisely in giving no money to your son. 4. We should gladly flog a boy who told such lies. 5. If only every man would talk about what he understands! 6. We cannot trust men who have deceived us before. 7. He made a speech which no one could understand. 8. He has gained a reputation which he does not deserve. 9. We never forget friends whom we have benefited. 10. It would be well if you were to say exactly what you think.

## K. TEMPORAL PROPOSITIONS. §§ 301-306

## CLASS I.—§ 301

- (1) ὅτε, ἡνίκα, ὁπότε, ἐπειδή, with *Indicative* or  
*Optative*
- (2) ὅταν, ἡνίκ' ἄν, ὁπότεν, ἐπειδάν, with *Subjunctive*

[The types are the same as for Conditional and Conditional Relative Sentences.]

*Note.*—ἐπειδάν always requires the *Aorist* Subjunctive.

*Types*

- I. A. (1). ὅτε ταῦτα λέγει ἀμαρτάνει.  
ὅτε ταῦτα ἔλεξεν ἤμαρτεν.
- I. A. (2). ὅτε ταῦτα ἔλεξεν ἤμαρτεν ἄν.
- I. B. ὅταν ταῦτα λέγη ἀμαρτάνει.  
ὁπότε ταῦτα λέγοι ἡμάρτανεν.
- II. ὅταν ταῦτα λέξη ἀμαρτήσεται.  
ὁπότε ταῦτα λέξειε ἀμάρτοι ἄν.

## EXAMPLES

ἐπειδὴ αἱ θύραι ἀνοιχθεῖεν εἰσῆμεν. χρὴ ὅταν  
τιθῆσθε τοὺς νόμους σκοπεῖν, ἐπειδάν δὲ θῆσθε  
φυλάττειν. ταῦτ', ἐπειδάν περὶ τοῦ γένους εἶπω, ἐρῶ.  
τίνα οἴεσθε αὐτὴν ψυχὴν ἔξειν ὅταν ἐμὲ ἴδῃ τῶν  
πατρῶων ἀπεστερημένον ;

CLASS II.—*ἕως* and *μέχρι οὗ* = “until,” with *Indicative*, referring to a definite point in past time: in all other cases they follow the types of conditional relative propositions. §§ 302, 303.

τὴν νύχθ' ὄλην ἐγρηγόρεσαν ἕως διέλαμψεν ἡμέρα. ἐλεύθεροι ἦσαν μέχρι οὗ αὐτοὶ αὐτοὺς κατεδούλωσαν. μέχρι δ' οὗ ἂν ἐγὼ ἤκω, αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. ἡδέως ἂν τούτῳ ἔτι διελεγόμην ἕως αὐτῷ πάντα ἀπέφηνα. περιεμένομεν ἐκάστοτε ἕως ἀνοιχθείη τὸ δεσμωτήριον. ἕως ἂν ταῦτα διαπράξωνται, φυλακὴν κατάλιπε.

CLASS III.—*πρὶν* = “until,” “before,” follows the types of *ἕως* = “until,” if the principal proposition is negative or interrogative: the *Infinitive* is required if the principal proposition is affirmative. §§ 304, 305.

*Note.*—*πρὶν ἂν* requires the *Aorist Subjunctive*.

οὐκ ἤθελε φεύγειν πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ ἔπεισεν. ἐχρῆν μὴ πρότερον συμβουλεύειν πρὶν ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξαν. ἐγὼ σ' οὐκέτι ἀφήσω πρὶν ἂν μοι ἂ ὑπέσχησαι ἀποδείξις. ποιητῆς οὐ πρότερον οἶός τ' ἐστὶ ποιεῖν πρὶν ἂν ἔνθεος γένηται. τίς ἂν τοῦτο ποιοίη πρὶν ὀργισθεῖη; οὐκ ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον. ἔπειθον μὴ ποιείσθαι μάχην πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι παραγένοντο.

κατηγορεῖς γὰρ πρὶν μαθεῖν τὸ πρᾶγμά μου. ταῦτ' ἐπιλέλησται πρὶν μαθεῖν. πρὶν σε ἐκπιεῖν τὸν οἶνον ἔβλεψεν ὁ δεσπότης. ἡμεῖς τοίνυν Μεσσήνην εἴλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν.

## EXERCISES

## CXXIV.—§ 301

1. When you said that, the doors were already open. 2. When you ask me about my birth I will gladly tell you. 3. What will he say when he sees me prosecuted for theft? 4. Whenever I could I gave you money. 5. Whenever he saw his son acting nobly he used to praise him. 6. That would never have been said when I was present. 7. I should not have praised them when they had acted thus. 8. I shall consider myself mad when I wish to be your friend. 9. I should consider you a sculptor when you could model a man. 10. Whenever a man becomes poor his friends desert him.

## CXXV.—§ 301

1. Miltiades had not the money when he was ordered to pay (the fine). 2. You will be a burden to your children when you are old and weak. 3. I thought myself a fool when I tried to teach you prudence. 4. When a tyrant dies no one is really grieved. 5. When the citizens have made laws it is right to keep them. 6. I should have thought you ridiculous when you said that. 7. You will have many friends when you are rich and prosperous. 8. The savages



would have slain me when they saw me. 9. He will give you the present when he sees you. 10. The citizens used to praise a general when they found him always prepared.

## CXXVI.—§§ 302, 303

1. The truce was kept until the dead were all buried. 2. I was talking with him until the day broke. 3. We waited until the prison was opened. 4. The citizens were free until Philip enslaved them. 5. He left a guard behind until all the money was paid. 6. He asked them many questions until they told him the whole truth. 7. They flogged the slave until he betrayed his master. 8. The robbers plundered the country until they were all captured. 9. The battle lasted till all the enemy's ships were captured or destroyed. 10. The boy worked till his head ached.

## CXXVII.—§§ 302, 303

1. The boys always waited until the doors were opened. 2. Each time I used to talk with him until the day broke. 3. The truce will be kept until the ambassadors return. 4. He ordered the soldiers to remain there till the Thebans came. 5. You will remember our advice until you forget it. 6. The general will not be happy till he has conquered the enemy in battle. 7. The robbers will ill-treat me

until I promise them two talents. 8. God has made us free until we enslave ourselves. 9. I should have trusted him until he robbed me also. 10. The boy will not be happy until he gets this.

CXXVIII.—§§ 304, 305

1. I will not condemn you before you tell me the whole truth. 2. The general did not wish to fight till the soldiers persuaded him. 3. I should not give advice until you told me all. 4. The robbers did not let me go till I had given them all my money. 5. I did not speak ill of you till I was put in a rage. 6. That poet could not compose poems till he had eaten and drunk. 7. Who would believe you till he had talked with others? 8. Who would give you advice before you told him the facts? 9. What judge would condemn you before you had defended yourself? 10. The master did not flog the boy till he had been told all the circumstances.

CXXIX.—§§ 304, 305

1. He wished to run away before his friends persuaded him. 2. Foolish men wish to give advice before they know all the circumstances. 3. They let me go before I had explained all. 4. He flogged the slave before he had been told the circumstances. 5. He ordered the soldiers to collect provisions before the enemy came. 6. Boys forget a thing before they

learn it. 7. Some poets compose before they feel any inspiration. 8. You gave me this advice before you knew the whole truth. 9. We used to come to the prison before the doors were opened. 10. He worked for five hours before he ate lunch.

## CXXX.—RECAPITULATORY

1. They sailed away before the enemy appeared. 2. If you had not fled away at full speed you would have been killed by the dogs. 3. He says that whenever he goes to the river he sees you trying to catch fish. 4. He left the city two days before you appeared. 5. I lent you the money on the understanding that you would repay it before you left Athens. 6. Before you accuse others of folly think if you are really wise yourself. 7. If this horse had had a smaller head it would have been worth much more money. 8. Would that the ship had never sailed away or that I had been on it! 9. He said that he would not allow me to go until I had promised to return next day. 10. I am surprised that you did not suspect the man was a thief.

## CHAPTER IX.—THE NOMINAL FORMS OF THE VERB

### I.—THE INFINITIVE. §§ 308-344

#### 1. §§ 308-313

ὁ παῖς οἶεται τὸν διδάσκαλον ὀργίζεσθαι. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔλεγον Ξενοφῶντα ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι. οὐδὲν ἐπράχθη διὰ τὸ ἐκείνον μὴ παρῆναι.

Ἄλέξανδρος ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός. ἐκ τοῦ πρότερος λέγειν ὁ διώκων ἰσχύει. οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ δούλῳ ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ ὁμοίῳ τοῖς λειπομένοις εἶναι ἐκπέμπονται οἱ ἄποικοι.

δεῖ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τοῦ ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα γίγνεσθαι. κακὸν πρᾶγμα ἔστι γενέσθαι δούλον.

Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι. ἐδέοντό μου προστάτην γενέσθαι. ἐκείνῳ συνέβη γενέσθαι πλούσιον. ἅπασιν συνέβη γενέσθαι λαμπροῖς.

Ξενία ἤκειν παρήγγειλε λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας. οὐ σχολή μοι κάμνοντα ἰατρεύεσθαι.

2. *The Infinitive with the Article.* §§ 314, 315

νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρείττον ἐστὶ τοῦ λαλεῖν. οὐ πλεονεξίας ἔνεκα ταῦτ' ἔπραξε Φίλιππος ἀλλὰ τῷ δικαιότερα ἀξιούν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἢ ὑμᾶς. οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν τὸ ὀμιλεῖν τοῖς πονηροῖς τοὺς πονηρούς. τὸν τοῦ πράττειν χρόνον εἰς τὸ παρασκευάζεσθαι ἀναλίσκομεν.

Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἰέναι αὐτῷ. τοῦ μὴ διαφεύγειν τὸν λαγῶν ἐκ τῶν δικτύων σκοποὺς καθίσταμεν.

3. *The Infinitive without the Article as Genitive after Substantives and Verbs.* §§ 316-318

οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὦρα ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι. ἐν ἐλπίδι ἦν τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν. διάνοιαν εἶχε πρὸς Σικελίαν πλεῖν. νῦν ἄρα με ἅπανσα ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ἀποθανεῖν; λέγειν χρὴ ταχὺ πάνυ.

Οἴκοι μένειν δεῖ τὸν καλῶς εὐδαίμονα. πολλοὺ δεῖ οὕτως ἔχειν.

πολλοῦ δέω ὑπὲρ ἑμαντοῦ ἀπολογεῖσθαι. τοσούτου δέω καταφρονεῖν τῆς παιδείας τῆς ὑπὸ τῶν προγόνων καταλειφθείσης.

4. *The Infinitive without the Article as the Subject of other Verbs.* §§ 319, 320

ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστὶ φέρειν τὰ τῆς τύχης. προσήκει μοι τοῦτο ποιεῖν. συνέβη μοι ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος φεύγειν. πᾶσιν ἔξεστι λαλεῖν. οὐ πρέπει μοι τοιαῦτα ποιεῖν. ἡμᾶς πρέπει βουλευέσθαι. ἔξεστι πάντας λέγειν.

5. *The Infinitive used as Object to complete the Sense of a Verb.* §§ 321-325

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποθνήσκειν. οἶμαι τὸν βασιλέα τεθνηκέαι. ᾤετο ἂν ἐλθεῖν. οἶεσθε γὰρ τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἂν φυλάττειν, καὶ τὴν τιμὴν λαμβάνειν τῶν ξύλων; ἄρ' ἂν με οἶεσθε τοσάδε ἔτη διαγενέσθαι εἰ ἔπραττον τὰ δημόσια; οἱ Πέρσαι οἶονται τοὺς ἀχαρίστους καὶ περὶ θεοῦς ἂν ἀμελῶς ἔχειν. πολλοὺς φασι γιγνώσκοντας τὰ βέλτιστα οὐκ ἐθέλειν πράττειν. νῦν δ' οὐκέτι σε ζῆν οἶεται. νόμιζε μηδὲν εἶναι τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων βέβαιον. εἴ τις νομίζει τι μὴ ἰκανῶς εἰρήσθαι, ἀναστὰς ὑπομνησάτω. πῶς ἂν οἶε ἐκβῆναι τὸ πρᾶγμα; οὐκ ἂν ἠγείτο τοὺς ἄνδρας φυγεῖν.

6. *Verbs of Promising, Hoping, and Expecting.* § 326

τοῦτο γὰρ προσδοκῶ ἀπολεῖν με. τίς ἂν ποτ' ἤλπισ' ἀκούσαι; ὑπέσχετο οὐκ ἂν ἐλθεῖν.

*Peculiar use of δοκεῖν.* § 327

τὸ πρᾶγμα γιγνώσκειν δοκῶ. ποῖ ἵεναι δοκεῖς; οὐκ ἂν δοκῶ εὖ πρᾶξαι ἐκείσε ἀποδημήσας.

7. *Special use of μή.* §§ 328-330

(1) ἀπεκρίνατο μηδένοσ ἦττων εἶναι. ὁμολογοῦμεν μὴ παρὰ φύσιν εἶναι τὰ τοιαῦτα. ὑπισχνούντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν αὐτοῦσ πείσεσθαι.

(2) ὄμνυσιν οὐ δρᾶσαι. ὄμνυσι μὴ δρᾶσαι.

(3) ἤρνούντο μὴ πεπτωκέσαι. ἔξαρκός ἐστι μὴ μ' ἰδεῖν πώποτε. οὐκ ἤρνούντο μὴ οὐ πεπτωκέσαι. ἔξαρκός ἐστι μὴ μ' ἰδεῖν μὴ οὐ πώποτε; ἐγώ τοι οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὐχὶ σὲ εἶναι σοφώτερον ἢ ἐμέ.

8. *After Verbs expressing Effort or Desire to do or prevent.* § 331-333

βούλεται σ' ἰδεῖν. ἐδεήθη ὑμῶν ἰέναι. ἐδεήθη ὑμῶν μὴ θορυβεῖν. ἐπέισατε τὸν ἄνδρα μάχεσθαι. ἡ γυνὴ φεύγειν ἔπεισε τὸν ἄνδρα. οὐκ ἔπεισα τοὺς πολίτας πολεμεῖν. οὐκ ἔπεισε τοὺς πολίτας μὴ πολεμεῖν.

ἀντεῖπον οἱ ἰατροὶ τῷ ἀσθενοῦντι μὴ χρῆσθαι ἐλαίῳ. ὁ χειμῶν εἶργε τὰ φυτὰ μὴ βλαστάνειν.

οὐκ ἀντεῖπον οἱ ἰατροὶ τῷ ἀσθενοῦντι μὴ οὐ χρῆσθαι ἐλαίῳ. οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἀντεῖπε μὴ οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους. ὁ χειμῶν οὐκ εἶργε τὰ φυτὰ μὴ οὐ βλαστάνειν. τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ οὐχὶ ὑβριζομένους ἡμᾶς ἀποθανεῖν;

κωλύω, *an exception.* § 334

κωλύουσιν ἡμᾶς μὴ πορεύεσθαι. οὐδέν σε κωλύει σεαυτὸν ἐμβάλλειν εἰς τὸ βάραθρον. σὺ τὴν ἐμὴν γυναῖκα κωλύσεις μ' ἄγειν εἰς Σπάρτην;

9. *After Verbs denoting Ability, Knowledge, Habit, Obligation, etc.* § 335

ὄρας ὅτι οὐκ ἔχει εἰπεῖν. καθαρίζειν οὐκ ἐπίσταται.

πεφύκασιν ἅπαντες ἀμαρτάνειν. ἰππεύειν ἔμαθες. εἴσεται μὴ λέγειν τοιαῦτα. ποιήσω δακεῖν τὴν καρδίαν ἵν' εἰδῆ μὴ πατεῖν τὰ τῶν θεῶν ψηφίσματα. τοῖς φίλοις ὀφείλομεν τοὺς φίλους ἀγαθὸν μὲν τι δρᾶν, κακὸν δὲ μηδέν.

10. *The Infinitive expressing Purpose, after certain verbs denoting 'to choose,' 'to give,' 'to take.'* § 336.

τοὺς ἰππέας παρείχοντο Πελοποννησίοις συστρατεύειν. ὃς γὰρ ἂν ὑμᾶς λάθῃ, τοῦτον ἀφίετε τοῖς θεοῖς κολάζειν. Δημοσθένη εἴλοντο ἄρχειν. τὸν παῖδα ἔλαβον ἐκθεῖναι. ἐπέτρεπε τὴν πόλιν διαρπάζειν. στρατηγεῖν ἤρέθη. ἐμετρήθη ὑμῖν ὁ βίος εὐδαιμονῆσαι.

11. *The Infinitive (Active only) defining the meaning of Adjectives.* §§ 337-339

δεινός ἐστι λέγειν. ἀνὴρ ἰκανὸς βοηθεῖν. τᾶλλα εὐρήσεις ὑπουργεῖν ὄντας ἡμᾶς οὐ κακούς. τοιοῦτος ἦν οἶος μὴ βούλεσθαι ἀποκτείνειν πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν (see § 257). ἐλείπετο τῆς νυκτὸς ὅσον σκοταίους διελθεῖν τὸ πεδίον (*id.*)

ταῦτα χαλεπώτατά ἐστιν εὐρεῖν. ὁ ποταμὸς ῥάδιος ἦν διαβαίνειν. ἀξιός ἐστιν ἐπαίνου τυχεῖν. φοβερὸς γάρ ἐστι προσπολεμῆσαι. γυνὴ γάρ ἐστιν εὐπρεπῆς ἰδεῖν. ἐκεῖνο γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀναγκαιότατον προειπεῖν ἠγοῦμαι, ὑμῖν δὲ χρησιμώτατον ἀκούσαι.



12. *The Infinitive Absolute.* §§ 340-342

ἢ οὖν ζωγραφικὸς Θεόδωρος; οὐχ ὅσον γ' ἔμ' εἰδέναι.  
τοῦτό που ὡς τὸ ὅλον εἰπεῖν ψεῦδος, ἐνὶ δὲ καὶ  
ἀληθῆ. εἰσέρχονται μαθηταὶ πολλοί, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν.

ἄνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε  
ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο, ὡς μὲν συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμοῦ.

καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι βαλλόμενοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν  
ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ συμπτώματι γίνονται, ὡς μικρὸν μεγάλῳ  
εἰκάσαι, τῷ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις.

τὸ τὰς ἰδίας εὐεργεσίας ὑπομιμνήσκειν καὶ λέγειν  
μικροῦ δεῖν ὁμοίον ἐστὶ τῷ ὄνειδίζειν. οἱ ἀρμόττοντες  
θώρακες ὀλίγου δεῖν οὐ φορήματι ἀλλὰ προσθήματι  
εἷξασιν.

ἀνάγκη ἔχειν ἀψεύδειαν καὶ τὸ ἐκόντας εἶναι  
μηδαμῆ προσδέχασθαι τὸ ψεῦδος. τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις  
εἶναι ἀπολώλατε. ἀπόχρη μοι τὸ νῦν εἶναι ταῦτ'  
εἰρηκέναι. ταῦτα πράξομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ νεώτατοι, τὸ  
νῦν εἶναι.

13. *In Exclamations.* § 343

τῆς μωρίας· τὸ Δία νομίζειν τηλικουτονί. τὸ δὲ  
μηδὲ κυνῆν ἔχοντα ἐλθεῖν. τὸ ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε.

14. *As an Imperative.* § 344

The Subject is in the Nominative.

ἀκούετε λεῶ· κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τοὺς χοὰς πίνειν ὑπὸ  
τῆς σάλπιγγος. σὺν δέ, Κλεαρίδα, τὰς πύλας ἀνοίξας  
ἐπεκθεῖν καὶ ἐπείγεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα συμμίξαι.

## EXERCISES

## CXXXI.—§§ 308-313

1. The slave thought that his master was angry.
2. The boy thought that he was wiser than his master.
3. The soldiers said that they feared the enemy's cavalry.
4. The general said that the soldiers feared the noise of the barbarians.
5. Nothing is being done owing to the judge not being present.
6. One ought to make an effort to become good and noble.
7. It is a bad business to become blind when young.
8. He begged her to become his wife.
9. Alexander had the good luck to become a famous general whilst a young man.
10. I have no leisure to talk with you (when I am) working.

## CXXXII.—§§ 314, 315

1. To be happy is better than to become rich.
2. The philosopher called speech silver but silence gold.
3. It is strange that my boys associate with yours.
4. Let us not spend in preparation the time for action.
5. He became rich by spending nothing on himself or his friends.
6. They build many ships in order to destroy the pirate navy.
7. The farmer took a bow that the hare might not escape his dog.
8. They destroyed all the ships that no one might escape from the island.
9. He loved you because you flattered him more than I did.
10. You persuaded the king because you made most just demands.

## CXXXIII.—§§ 316-318

1. He had thoughts of making a voyage to Asia.  
 2. I am in hopes of persuading the maiden. 3. It is now time for me to tell you all that I know. 4. You must take the city soon if you wish to take it. 5. We must wait here till the ship is about to set sail. 6. I am far from thinking myself wiser than you. 7. We are far from despising the courage of the enemy. 8. It is absolutely necessary that you should defend yourself before the judge (dat.) 9. We were in hopes that you would become our champion. 10. It is time to beg the soldiers to be brave men.

## CXXXIV.—§§ 319, 320

1. It is necessary to bear our misfortunes in silence. 2. It is right for you to listen to the words of your father. 3. It befell me to become the richest man in Greece. 4. In my house all may do whatever they wish. 5. It is not befitting that boys should talk much about such matters. 6. Oh that it were possible to banish such worthless men from the city! 7. It is not right to despise a constitution inherited from our ancestors. 8. It is in your power to become rich whenever you wish. 9. It is not befitting for a boy to speak ill of his father. 10. It is right to endeavour to become wiser and more prudent.

## CXXXV.—§§ 321-325

1. They think that the king will die within a few days. 2. They said that they would come to the city next day. 3. The thief thought that the dog would not have been on the watch. 4. I should not have thought that he would live so many years. 5. The Persians think that they will easily conquer the Greeks. 6. He thought that the boy would refuse to speak the truth. 7. If any one thinks that I have not done what is just, let him say so. 8. I thought that all the soldiers would not run away. 9. Believe that I am no longer your friend. 10. He said that he should not have lived for so many years if he had been in public life.

## CXXXVI.—§§ 326, 327

1. He promised to capture the enemy's camp. 2. I expect that he will be dead to-morrow. 3. Who would ever have expected to see you in this place? 4. I could never have hoped to live for so many years. 5. He promised that he would not speak unless I wished it. 6. I think I understand what you wish me to do. 7. To whom does your father mean to leave his money? 8. I do not think that I should live for many years in that city. 9. She does not think that she would have run away if she had been a soldier. 10. Most men think that they would become rich if the gods pleased.

## CXXXVII.—§§ 328-330

1. The general replied that he was as brave as anybody. 2. They now agree that such acts are not worthy of philosophers. 3. The master promised that the slave should not be flogged. 4. The thief swore that he did not steal the cloak. 5. The soldier denied that he had spoken ill of the general. 6. He does not deny that he never saw me before. 7. I do not dispute that he is more prudent than I. 8. Can you deny that you promised me the book? 9. Did your brother deny that he had ever seen me? 10. Do I dispute that you are both wealthier and wiser than I?

## CXXXVIII.—§§ 331-334

1. Alexander wished to be the son of a god. 2. The wife persuaded her husband to fight. 3. He besought the judge not to banish him from the city. 4. My doctor has forbidden me to drink any wine. 5. Nobody prevents you leaving the ship. 6. The mother persuaded the boy not to have his hair cut. 7. The master ordered the boys not to make a noise. 8. Winter prevents us bathing in the sea. 9. What saves us from being defeated and slain? 10. It is not kings and rich men that make a city prosperous and powerful.

## CXXXIX.—§§ 334, 335

1. My boys are learning to ride and to shoot. 2. I will make you understand the baseness of the king. 3. That doctor would make a sick man die in a few days. 4. These boys do not know how to read the words of the Greek poet. 5. We owe it to ourselves not to speak ill of our friends. 6. Women are not able (*πεφυκέσαι*) to do all the things that men do. 7. The bad boy makes his mother's heart ache. 8. Your son prevented my boy speaking the truth. 9. I shall never prevent you throwing yourself into the fire if you wish to do so. 10. Will nothing prevent you making your daughter unhappy?

## CXL.—§ 336

1. He was chosen to command (the army) when thirty-five years old. 2. Let us leave bad men for the gods to punish. 3. The sailor chose a large ship to make the voyage to Asia. 4. I lent him my dog to chase the hares on the plain. 5. They sent ten thousand men to take the field with the Athenians. 6. The king gave the child to the slave to expose it on the mountains. 7. Only young men think that life is given to them to be happy in. 8. Philip gave up the town to the soldiers to sack. 9. This life has been given us to prepare ourselves for another life. 10. He sent the slave to invite me to lunch.

## CXLI.—§§ 337-339

1. Wise men are not always good at speaking. 2. Of all things happiness is the most difficult to find. 3. Let us make friends of those able to help us. 4. The man who said that deserves to be praised. 5. My words, said the philosopher, are most profitable for you to hear. 6. A woman comely to the eye is more powerful than a king. 7. The most difficult things to discover are not always the most precious. 8. Let us endeavour to be good at serving our friends. 9. The message of the king is most hateful to the citizens to hear. 10. The orator thought that that was most necessary to proclaim.

## CXLI.—§§ 340-344

1. Your friend is a fool in my opinion. 2. I have told you the whole cause as far as I know. 3. Between ourselves he is not as wise as he thinks. 4. Without officers, in a word, nothing can be done in war. 5. In short he was the one man at Athens whom all the citizens trusted. 6. The barbarians, as they fled to the river, were almost all slain by our men. 7. We shall not forget the words of our master, for the present at least. 8. What folly! to trust men who have deceived you so often before! 9. And do you, mounting your horse, ride to the camp with all speed. 10. To think that we ever believed in the existence of the gods!

## CXLIII.—RECAPITULATORY

1. At the Dionysia many strangers were present in the city. 2. All men try to judge the future by the past. 3. Oh that death were the end of all things! 4. I am surprised that you did not prevent your son from suffering all this. 5. If only we had not been deceived by your words! 6. They told us that whoever was caught would be put to death. 7. You will never be able to prevent men doing what is not right. 8. Soldiers must obey their officers if they are to conquer in battle. 9. Every one thinks that he can manage his own affairs well. 10. What makes one man happy would make another most miserable.

## CXLIV.—RECAPITULATORY

1. Some men love virtue, and others wisdom; but you seem to despise both. 2. Man is only happy when he thinks that he is happy. 3. Never call other men foolish till you know that you yourself are wise. 4. I am surprised that you did not leave your cloak for the slave to bring. 5. If it had been in my power I would gladly have given you the money. 6. He blamed himself justly for having betrayed his best friends. 7. Do you know (§ 386) that you are far weaker than your brother? 8. In this large city your house was very difficult to find. 9. A good priest will not neglect the sick and poor. 10. When dying he freed all his slaves and gave each some money.



## II.—THE PARTICIPLE. §§ 345-376

1. *The Use of the Negative.* §§ 346, 347

οὐκ ἔστι μὴ νικῶσι σωτηρία. ψηφίσασθε τὸν πόλεμον μὴ φοβηθέντες τὸ αὐτίκα δεινόν. χρόνον πολὺν ἀντεῖχον οὐκ ἐνδιδόντες ἀλλήλοις. γνωσόμεθα οὐ τολμῶντες ἀμύνεσθαι.

2. *The Participle with the Article.* §§ 348-352(1) *Referring to definite persons or things.* § 348

ὁ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Μαραθῶνι μαχεσάμενος τοῖς Πέρσαις. οἱ γραψάμενοι τὸν Σωκράτη. τοὺς στρατηγούς τοὺς οὐκ ἀνελομένους τοὺς ἐκ ναυμαχίας ἐβούλεσθε κρίνειν. ὁ φεύγων παρέσται αὐτίκα. οἶδα ὅτι ἀνήκεστα κακὰ ἐποίησαν τοὺς οὐ μέλλοντας οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον δρᾶν.

(2) *Referring to classes of persons or things.* § 349

ὁ ἀδικηθεὶς ῥαδίως βοήθειαν εὐρίσκεται. ὁ μὴ δαρεὶς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται. οἱ πολιτευόμενοι οὐκ αἰεὶ σοφοί.

(3) *Idiomatic use of Future Participle.* § 351

οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν. ἀποθανεῖται δι' ἔνδειαν τοῦ θεραπεύσοντος. νόμον τὸν ταῦτα κωλύσοντα τέθεινται. εἴθε οἱ ὀπλίται οἱ τὴν νύκτα πορευσόμενοι παρέιεν.

(4) *Article sometimes omitted.* § 352

τίς ἂν πόλις ὑπὸ μὴ πειθομένων ἀλοίη ; πλέομεν ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους.

3. *The Participle without the Article.* §§ 353-359(1) *Temporal.* § 354

ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθεν. ἀπήντησα Φιλίππῳ ἀπιόντι. τίς ἂν εἴη τοιοῦτος ἰατρὸς ὅστις τῷ νοσοῦντι μεταξὺ ἀσθενοῦντι συμβουλεύει μηδέν ; οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον. τὰ χρήματα καὶ κτωμένους εὐφραίνει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ κεκτημένους ἡδίων ποιεῖ ζῆν. ἐπιγενομένη ἡ νόσος ἐνταῦθα δὴ πάνυ ἐπίεσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

(2) *Causal.* § 355

τούτου τοῦ κέρδους ἀπειχόμεν ἰσχυρὸν νομίζων. τοῦτ' ἔδρασα βουλόμενος σφάζειν τοὺς ἄνδρας. ὁ Κῦρος ἅτε παῖς ὢν ἤδετο τῇ στολῇ. μάλα χαλεπῶς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οἷα δὴ ἐν νυκτὶ καὶ ἐν φόβῳ ἀπιόντες. τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμεῖν καὶ δι' ἐκείνον ταῖς συμφοραῖς περιπεπτωκότες. λέγω δὲ τοῦδ' ἔνεκα, βουλόμενος δόξαι σοὶ ὅπερ ἐμοί.

(3) *Final.* § 356(a) *The Future Participle with ὡς*

Ἄρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς τῷ τειχίσματι προσβαλοῦντες.

*(b) The Future Participle without ὡς after Verbs of Motion*

συνήλθομεν ὀφόμενοι τὸν ἀγῶνα. ἔπεμψε τὸν δούλον ἐρούντα ὅτι ἀσθενεῖ. τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐθαύμαζον καὶ εἰς πόλεμον σφᾶς ἄγοντα τρωθησομένους ἢ ἀποθανομένους. τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθύς ὡς ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξήλθον.

*(4) Conditional. § 357*

οἶε σὺ Ἄλκηστιν ὑπὲρ Ἀδμήτου ἀποθανεῖν ἂν μὴ οἰομένην ἀθάνατον μνήμην ἀρετῆς περὶ ἑαυτῆς ἔσεσθαι; πληγὰς γὰρ ἔξω μὴ μαθὼν ταῦτα. τοιαῦτ' ἂν σωφρονῶν ἔχοις. δυνηθεῖς ἂν Ποτίδαιαν ἔχειν εἰ ἐβουλήθη, Ὀλυνθίοις παρέδωκεν.

*(5) Concessive. § 358*

ὀλίγα δυνάμενοι προορᾶν περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν. ταῦτα συμβουλεύσοι καίπερ νεώτερος ὢν. πολὺν χρόνον ἀντείχον καίπερ οὐκ ὄντες ἀντίπαλοι. οἰκτεῖρω αὐτὸν καίπερ ὄντα δυσμενῆ. φεύγουσι καὶ πολλοὶ ὄντες. φοβεῖται μὴ ἢ ψυχῇ, ὅμως καὶ θειότερον ὂν τοῦ σώματος, προαπολλύηται.

*(6) Other relations. § 359*

οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεγαρεῦσιν ὁμόροις οὖσιν ἠπείλουν. τὸν πηλὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ νώτου ἔφερον ἐγκεκυφότες καὶ τὸ χεῖρε εἰς τοῦπίσω συμπλέκοντες. Πρόξενον ἐκέλευσε

λαμβάντα ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι. ἐγὼ δεῦρό σοι ἔσπευδον σπονδὰς φέρων. τὸν Πλούτον ἤκει ἄγων. ἀδίκους κάκιστα σύμπαντα ἀρξάμενα ἀπὸ τῆς ὑγείας.

#### 4. *Absolute Use of the Participle.* §§ 360-367

##### (a) *The Genitive Absolute.* §§ 361-365

ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγούντος. ἀπελογήσατο ὅτι οὐχ ὡς τοῖς Ἑλλησι πολεμησόντων σφῶν εἴποι. Ἀθηναίων δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο παθόντων, διπλασίαν ἂν οἶμαι τὴν δύναμιν εἰκάζεσθαι. ἐπιλέλησμαι ἅτε χρόνου παρελθόντος πολλοῦ. οἶμοι τί δράσω παραφρονούντος τοῦ πατρός ;

πολλοὶ οὕτω πρὸς τινὰς ἔχουσιν ὥστε εὐτυχοῦντων λυπεῖσθαι. εἶπον ἐρομένου ὅτι Μάκρωνές εἰσιν. οὐχ οἶόν τε μὴ καλῶς ἀποδεικνύντος καλῶς μιμῆσθαι. ἐξαγγελθέντος εὐρίσκουσι τοῦτον ἡσθέντα.

σαφῶς δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο.

##### (b) *Accusative Absolute.* §§ 366, 367

σιγᾶς, ἀποκρίνασθαι δέον; ἔξόν σοι πλουτεῖν πένης διατελεῖς ὢν. καὶ ἐνθένδε πάλιν προσταχθέν μοι ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου Μένωνα ἄγειν εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον ὠχόμην.

ἠύχετο πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς τὰγαθὰ διδόναι ὡς τοὺς θεοὺς κάλλιστ' εἰδότας ὅποια ἀγαθὰ ἐστίν. τοὺς υἱεῖς οἱ πατέρες ἀπὸ τῶν πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων εἶργουσιν ὡς τὴν τῶν πονηρῶν ὁμιλίαν κατάλυσιν οὐσαὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς.

5. *The Participle limiting the meaning of certain Verbs expressing very general notions.* §§ 369, 370

ᾤχετο ἀπίων. ἔτυχον τότε καθεύδοντες. ἔτυχε καταδαρθῶν. οἱ Ἕλληνες διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασιν. διαγίγνεται κολακεύων τοὺς πλουσίους. βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν Κύρον ἀπελθῶν. οἱ Ἕλληνες φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. ἡ ψυχὴ φαίνεται ἀθάνατος οὐσα. ἡρώτων εἴ τι σφᾶς ἀγαθὸν δεδρακότες εἰσίν. ἦσάν τινες καὶ γενόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ λόγοι. εἰάν τις ἡμᾶς εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχη, οὐχ ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες. ἀνανδρία γὰρ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι καρτερεῖν λυπούμενον. τὴν γυναῖκα ἔπαυσας κλάουσαν.

6. *The Participle completing the meaning of certain Verbs.* §§ 371-376

ἐπέδειξα τοῦτον δωροδοκήσαντα. ἐποίησας αὐτὸν διαλεγόμενον. ἐξελέγξει σε ἐπιιορκούντα. ἐφώρασαμεν τὸν δούλον κλέπτοντα.

οἶδα αὐτὸν τεθυηκότα. ἀκούω σοῦ ἄδοντος. ἐπίθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης. ἠσθόμην τὸν ἄνδρα προσιόντα. εἶδομεν ἀναχωροῦντας τοὺς πολεμίους.

μέμνησο θνητὸς ὢν. ἔγνω ἡττημένος. διαβεβλημένος οὐ μανθάνεις;

σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἀδικῶν (οἱ ἀδικοῦντι). συνῆδειν ἑαυτῷ ἡμαρτηκῶς (οἱ ἡμαρτηκότι).

πᾶς ἀνὴρ κἂν δούλος ἢ τις ἤδεται τὸ φῶς ὀρώω. μή μοι ἄχθεσθε λέγοντι τάληθῆ. χρημάτων οὐκ αἰσχύνει ἐπιμελούμενος ὅπως σοι ἔσται ὡς πλείστα;

## EXERCISES

## CXLV.—§§ 348-352

1. The soldiers who died at Thermopylae were brave men. 2. The cities which fought with the Persians saved Greece. 3. The prosecutors of Socrates were not distinguished men. 4. There is no hope for men who do not conquer. 5. The defendant wished to say nothing to the judge. 6. A boy who has not been flogged is not educated. 7. Any one who wishes can wrong a poor man. 8. The man who saved your city is present, citizens. 9. Public men are not always worthless creatures. 10. They slew men who were not likely to betray the city.

## CXLVI.—§§ 348-352

1. There is no one who will dare to speak about peace. 2. There was no one who would dare to impeach the judge. 3. We will pass a law to prevent such acts in the city. 4. There was no one who would dare to slay the tyrant. 5. The old man has no children to nurse him. 6. The army which was to conquer the enemy set out from the city. 7. The pirates destroyed the ships which were bringing corn to the city. 8. We are making war upon a people possessing many ships. 9. Would that the ship were

here which is to carry us to the island. 10. A man who has not been wronged by the tyrant will not sympathise with me.

## CXLVII.—§ 354

1. When they had heard the orator they straightway departed to their homes. 2. We met the philosopher as he was going away from the market-place. 3. The Persian cavalry shot arrows even as they were fleeing. 4. The old man abused doctors even in the course of his illness. 5. I met the doctor immediately he had left the house. 6. Even as he was saying this he was wounded by a stone. 7. Riches do not make men more happy when they have acquired them. 8. The cavalry, advancing in numbers, then and there entirely crushed the enemy's infantry. 9. The general left the city and hastened to the camp. 10. The bad man abused the gods even when dying.

## CXLVIII.—§ 355

1. This he said because he wished to persuade the citizens. 2. They blamed the judge because he did not abstain from this sort of profit. 3. They spoke ill of the general because he tried to persuade them not to go to war. 4. They were very much disheartened because they had involved themselves in

misfortunes. 5. I blame you for this reason, because I consider such profit disreputable. 6. The soldiers marched at night simply because they wished to escape the notice of the barbarians. 7. They fled because they did not dare to defend themselves. 8. I spoke thus much because I wished them to have the same views as I. 9. I gave money to the judge because I wished to save my friend. 10. He was delighted with the horse because it was swift.

CXLIX.—§ 356

1. The Persians seized the generals, intending to put them to death. 2. They prepared ten ships, intending to make an attack upon the island. 3. Cyrus collected an army with the object of marching against his brother. 4. I will send the slave to say that I cannot go. 5. The citizens flocked together to see the general. 6. He went out at night in the hope of meeting the thief. 7. They attacked the fort hoping to capture the king. 8. They flocked together on the walls hoping to see the struggle. 9. They made ready, intending to start early in the morning. 10. He sent a messenger to say that many soldiers were ill.

CL.—§ 357

1. He would have had this if he had been sensible.  
 2. She would not have died then if she had not wished.  
 3. What woman would die for her husband even if



he wished to live? 4. The memory of a woman will be everlasting if she dies for her husband. 5. The general might take the city if he wished. 6. Though he might have kept the city he handed it over to the king. 7. Though she might have lived for many years she wished to die for her husband. 8. We are lost if we shrink from defending ourselves (§ 346). 9. Do not vote for the war if you shrink from the immediate risk (§ 346). 10. Who would die for another man if he were sensible?

## CLL.—§ 358

1. Though you are the older I give you this advice. 2. Though I cannot foresee the future I trust the gods. 3. They determined to fight though they were not equal in strength. 4. They held out for a long time though few in number. 5. We did not attack the fort though we were many in number. 6. You cannot foresee the future although you are very wise. 7. They think that the soul will perish although it is divine. 8. You will die within a few days although you are very young. 9. I will not betray you although you are my foes. 10. We would not run away though we were doomed to die.

## CLL.—§ 359

1. The Athenians threatened the islanders their neighbours. 2. He ordered the general to come with

as many cavalry as possible. 3. He is here with his horse and his dogs. 4. He hastened home carrying the old man on his back. 5. The boys were standing clasping their hands behind. 6. Stooping down they took up much mud in their hands. 7. All, and you among the first, were hastening to praise him. 8. Young men have everything that is pleasant, beginning with health. 9. At last he began to praise the acts of the tyrant. 10. Justice in the long run is more profitable than injustice.

## CLIII.—§§ 361-365

1. They conquered the Persians when Miltiades was general. 2. This was done after a long interval had elapsed. 3. I speak this in the belief that you will suffer this same fate. 4. If your power were double I should advise you to fight. 5. He cannot leave the city whilst his wife is absent. 6. They have forgotten us though but a short time has elapsed. 7. If the gods grant it we shall escape these evils. 8. The soldiers will fare ill if you are general. 9. If you had offered no defence the penalty would have been less. 10. If my ships were double as large I would make a voyage to the islands.

## CLIV.—§§ 361-365

1. It was not possible to be disheartened when the news was brought. 2. But we, as they advanced, all

kept silent. 3. We ought ourselves to rejoice if men are happy. 4. If matters are so, why need we longer fear? 5. We said, when he asked us, that we were sailors from Athens. 6. It is not possible to teach unless one has learnt. 7. It is not possible to learn unless he teaches well. 8. As matters were well they found him delighted. 9. Whilst they were fighting a third army suddenly appeared. 10. We praise Themistocles because it was clearly shown that the ships saved Greece.

## CLV.—§§ 366, 367

1. They are deliberating when they ought to be marching. 2. They are silent when they ought to answer. 3. He continued poor when he might have been rich. 4. He remained in the house when he was ordered to go to the market-place. 5. Though ordered to take the boy home he remained in the market-place. 6. I am ordered to find the book, though it is impossible to do so. 7. He prayed to Zeus, believing that the gods hear men's prayers. 8. They banish unprincipled men in the belief that their company corrupts the good. 9. Fly from bad men, believing that their company is a solvent of virtue. 10. They fled to the camp since it was impossible to resist any longer.

## CLVI.—§§ 369, 370

1. The old man had just fallen asleep. 2. The sailor is always flattering the maiden. 3. He has sailed away to the island. 4. The other generals were present at the time. 5. They escaped to the camp without the enemy seeing it. 6. They continued to use the arrows of the Persians. 7. We should like to be on the top before the barbarians. 8. You will not be behindhand in flattering the king. 9. Let us stop the boy crying in that way. 10. You seem not to be able to hold up against sorrow.

## CLVII.—§§ 369, 370

1. I happened to be present when the king appeared. 2. He was just falling asleep when I asked him that question. 3. The boy grows tired of reading the book. 4. The slave drank the wine without the master knowing it. 5. They reached the harbour before the sailors. 6. Let us not be behindhand in praising the soldiers. 7. The body is plainly not immortal. 8. The thief went off with all the gold. 9. The allies have not really done us any service. 10. It is unmanly not to be able to stop weeping.

## CLVIII.—§§ 371-376

1. I showed him up for having stolen the gold. 2. I represented him as always flattering the rich. 3. The master convicted him of killing the dog. 4. He caught the slave drinking the wine. 5. I know that I shall die to-morrow. 6. I see my friend going to the city. 7. We heard that the enemy had withdrawn to the hills. 8. I forgot that you had done me any wrong. 9. We perceived the dog pursuing the hare. 10. Many men forget that they are mortal.

## CLIX.—§§ 371-376

1. I am conscious that I have often spoken ill of you. 2. They were conscious of having drunk their father's wine. 3. I rejoice that I was mistaken about that matter. 4. Remember that you have been calumniated by the orator. 5. The boy did not repent of having spoken the truth. 6. We are not ashamed of loving our mother. 7. I heard the bird singing even in my house. 8. The general was vexed at seeing the soldiers. 9. He does not repent of having become a poet. 10. He was pleased to see the eagerness of the pupils.

## CLX

1. He was delighted with the money because he had been poor.
2. They cannot sing although they have learnt many years.
3. The Athenians threatened the herald who brought the (proposals for a) truce.
4. If things go well I shall return home to-morrow.
5. All, the king among the first, went to meet the soldiers.
6. At last they ventured to call the tyranny grievous.
7. I understand that you do not fear the disease.
8. There is no hope unless men obey their generals.
9. They voted for war without fearing the immediate risk.
10. I knew that they had told you everything.

## CLXI

1. A boy who says such things deserves to be flogged.
2. I will never give you money, not even if I have it.
3. The boy read the book without the master knowing it.
4. Let us attack the fort even though we shall be wounded and slain (§ 356).
5. He was delighted with the maiden because she was beautiful.
6. Hold out bravely without fearing the noise of the barbarians.
7. There is no victory for soldiers who do not obey their officers.
8. When they ought to be working they are eating or sleeping.
9. I will not abstain from this because you consider it disreputable.
10. Because he was young he hoped to be happy.

## III.—THE VERBAL ADJECTIVES. § 377, 378

With dat. of agent, see § 158, but sometimes Accusative

*Verbals in -τός.* § 377

ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατός ἐστίν. ἔχεις μοι εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἄρα διδακτὸν ἢ ἀρετή; ἢ οὐ διδακτὸν ἀλλ' ἀσκητὸν; ἢ οὔτε ἀσκητὸν οὔτε μαθητὸν;

*Verbals in -τέος.* § 378

ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατέος ἐστίν. ὁ λέγω ῥητέος ἐστίν. ὠφελητέα σοι ἢ πόλις ἐστίν. ἄλλαι νῆες ἐκ τῶν συμμαχῶν μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν. οὐ γὰρ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνὴρ, ἀλλ' ὁ λέγω ῥητέος.

τὸν ποταμὸν διαβατέον ἐστίν. οὐχὶ ὑπεικτέον οὐδὲ ἀναχωρητέον οὐδὲ λειπτέον τὴν τάξιν. οὐ δουλευτέον τοὺς νοῦν ἔχοντας τοῖς κακῶς φρονούσιν. τί ἂν αὐτῷ ποιητέον εἴη; ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν. οἷστέον τάδε. φημὶ δὴ βοηθητέον εἶναι τούτοις. ἰτέον ἂν εἴη (ἡμᾶς) θεασομένους. οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμεν ἐκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐπιχειρητέα εἶναι. ἐπιχειρητέα ἐδόκει εἶναι πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ καὶ καθαιρετέα ἢ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἰσχύς.

## EXERCISES

## CLXII.—§ 377

1. The noise of the barbarians can be heard in the city. 2. The river may be crossed here without boats. 3. Wisdom cannot be taught to all men. 4. Self-restraint must be practised by all sensible men. 5. The slave's fetters cannot be loosed by his friend. 6. The fetters of the soul can be loosed by death alone. 7. The voice of the orator cannot be heard by the citizens. 8. The din of the battle could be heard in the city. 9. Those boys cannot be taught by any master. 10. The trench cannot be crossed by the enemy.

## CLXIII.—§ 378

1. The river must be crossed by the soldiers. 2. You ought to practise virtue. 3. All men ought to imitate the good. 4. Such things ought not to be said by you. 5. The woman must be helped by us. 6. You must not yield if the enemy raise a shout. 7. There must be no retreat, no yielding ground to the enemy. 8. Brave men must not desert their posts in the hour of danger. 9. We must not enslave ourselves to men of no sense. 10. Other ships must be sent for from the harbour.



## CLXIV.—§ 378

1. We must not do such deeds as this. 2. Troubles must be borne by all men. 3. Friendship must not be honoured before truth. 4. What I say to you must be said to all men. 5. We must give assistance immediately to those in the ship. 6. The citizens voted that war must be made against the savages. 7. What should we have to do if we were to promise help? 8. We ought to go immediately from the city. 9. We must send for the boy's mother to-morrow. 10. Boys ought to learn to reverence their parents.

## CLXV.—RECAPITULATORY

1. I know that he acted thus from envy, not from goodwill. 2. Every one was delighted with your speech. 3. Such deeds ought never to be done by honourable men. 4. Most men fear to say all that they think. 5. He advised me to run eight furlongs every day before lunch. 6. One must try to do good to one's neighbours whilst one can. 7. If our doctors had been worth anything they would have found out the cause of this disease. 8. The farmer was robbed of all his cows in one night. 9. He said that he could never accuse the gods of injustice. 10. We must always endeavour to imitate good and honourable men.

## CLXVI.—RECAPITULATORY

1. He stands there in astonishment as though he had never heard a man speak before. 2. Such an excuse would not have been made by an honourable man. 3. A liar even when he speaks the truth is not believed. 4. Men have not yet learnt to fly. 5. The stag escaped to the hills before the dogs came, so that it was not killed. 6. He is present, as it happens, and in our power: he shall not go now until he has paid the penalty of his sins. 7. Unknown to you they have done much harm to your son. 8. Do not call your enemy weak until you have overcome him. 9. Old men often love to think themselves ill, and so become a burden to their friends. 10. Life, said the philosopher, is what one makes it.

## CLXVII.—RECAPITULATORY

1. He is silent although he ought now to rise and speak. 2. I am surprised that no one has discovered your wickedness before. 3. We believe that your dog killed the sheep; but he did it without any of us perceiving it. 4. When he died all his children were glad. 5. A master often acts unjustly to his pupils without knowing it. 6. May I never live to become a burden to my friends! 7. If I had wronged you, you could not have spoken worse of me. 8. I feared that you would never be able to teach my son anything. 9. I think that you would not have acted thus if you had known all the facts. 10. I was careful to find for him the best physician in the city.

## CHAPTER X.—PARTICLES

§§ 379-430

### EXAMPLES

#### I.—THE NEGATIVE PARTICLES. §§ 380-384

οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲν κρεῖττον ἢ νόμοι πόλει. καθεύδων  
οὐδεὶς οὐδένοσ ἀξιός οὐδὲν μάλλον τοῦ μὴ ζῶντος.  
μηδέποτε μηδεὶς γένοιτο Μεγαρέων σοφώτερος.  
§ 381.

εἰάν τε οὐ φῆτε, εἰάν τε φῆτε. § 383.

οὐ μὴ *with Aor. Subj., or more rarely Fut. Indic.*

§ 384

ἦν ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκ  
ἔτι μὴ δυναθῆ βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. οὐδεὶς  
μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμίων. στερήσομαι τοιούτου  
ἐπιτηδείου οἶον ἐγὼ οὐδένα μὴ ποτε εὐρήσω.

## EXERCISES

## CLXVIII.—§§ 380-383

1. Nothing is better than courage in soldiers. 2. No one is willing to obey any one in that state. 3. No one when dead is better than any one else. 4. None of you is in any way useful to any one. 5. There is no one who does not think himself wise. 6. If you deny it you shall hear the witness. 7. Nor did you not see me; what you say is false. 8. It is not through fear at least that you deny you are his son. 9. If you had not refused to help him he would not have come to me. 10. If you do not forbid him the boy will come to me to-morrow.

## CLXIX.—§ 384

1. The citizens surely will never be willing to obey such laws. 2. You never will, I am sure, suffer this from the king. 3. The dogs never will be able to catch the slave. 4. They certainly will not remain for three or four days. 5. No one shall ever catch me alive. 6. You certainly will not lose my friendship. 7. I shall never find such a friend again. 8. They never will catch the slave if he escapes to the mountains. 9. Such an orator is dead as we shall never surely hear again. 10. No one shall ever say such words to me.

II.—INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS.<sup>1</sup> §§ 385-392

## EXAMPLES

*Positive*

ἐθέλοις ἂν ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀποθανεῖν ; ἢ ἐθέλοις ἂν ὑπὲρ τῆς γυναικὸς ἀποθανεῖν ; ἢ καὶ ἐθέλοις ἂν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ τοιαῦτα παθεῖν ; ἄρα ἐθέλοις ἂν γυνὴ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν ; § 386.

*Negative : Answer "Yes"*

οὐ συνίεις ; ἄρ' οὐ συνίεις ; οὐ δεινὸν οὖν τάδε γενέσθαι ; οὐκοῦν μ' εἰσὶς ἰέναι ; §§ 387, 388.

*Negative : Answer "No"*

μὴ τι ἄλλο λέγεις τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι ; ἄρα μὴ τούτῳ πιστεύεις ; μὴ τί σε ἀδικεῖ ; § 389.

ἄλλο τι ἢ ὁμολογεῖς ; ἦν τοὺς λίθους οἱ πολέμοι ἀναλώσωσιν, ἄλλο τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύσει παρίεναι ; § 390.

*Alternative Questions*

ἀποκτενεῖς τὸν ἄνδρα ἢ σώσεις ; ἄρα συ ἐγρήγορας ἢ καθεύδεις ; ἢ τοὺς πένητας φιλεῖ ἢ τοὺς πλουσίους ; § 391.

πότῃ φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν ; πότῃ ἀπέκτεινε τὸν ἄνδρα ἢ ἔσωσεν ; πότῃ τοὺς πένητας φιλεῖ ἢ τοὺς πλουσίους ; § 392.

<sup>1</sup> See also §§ 246-252.

EXERCISES<sup>1</sup>

## CLXX.—§§ 386-390

1. Is she willing to die for her husband? 2. Would he really be willing to die for his wife? 3. Did the dog really die for his master? 4. Would you be willing to die for your brother? 5. Do you really understand all that? 6. Will you indeed allow me to go home? 7. Do you really think that this is just? 8. Would he not be willing to die for his friend? 9. Is not a friend always willing to die for a friend? 10. Surely she would not be willing to die for her husband?

## CLXXI.—§§ 386-390

1. You do not understand this, do you? 2. She believes her husband, does she not? 3. He has not done you any wrong, has he? 4. He will let you go, will he not? 5. Surely nothing prevents you from passing? 6. Surely you do not agree that this is just? 7. Do you really wish to wrong your friend? 8. The enemy will use up their stock of stones, will they not? 9. Surely the enemy will prevent them from passing? 10. Do you believe the words of your wife?

## CLXXII.—§§ 391, 392

1. Do you understand this or not? 2. Does she

<sup>1</sup> See also Exercises lxvi-lxix.

wish to kill her husband or to save him? 3. Is he asleep or awake? 4. Did the dog die for his master or no? 5. Do you really understand this or no? 6. Do you wish to become rich or poor? 7. Did he really think that this was just or no? 8. Am I to think you a friend or a foe? 9. Shall we kill the dog or give it to a friend? 10. Do you love your wife or your horse most?

## CLXXIII

1. Where did you come from and where will you go to? 2. Will you go to the city or shall I? 3. Are you not ashamed when you see your father? 4. Did you or he do this? 5. Is it time for us to go or no? 6. Does this road lead to the harbour? 7. Are we to march in the night or no? 8. Am I to tell you what is pleasant or what is true? 9. Surely your father is not dead, is he? 10. Is his wife at home or in the market-place?

## CLXXIV

1. Surely it is not time for you to go, is it? 2. Is your brother really a sailor? 3. Am I not to tell my wife the whole truth? 4. Does this road lead to the harbour or to the market-place? 5. Is this your house or mine? 6. Do you believe his words or your wife's? 7. Is your father a rich man or no? 8. Did you do this or no? 9. To whom did you give your father's books? 10. Why do you ask me, if you do not believe me?

## III.—COPULATIVE AND DISJUNCTIVE CONJUNCTIONS

## §§ 393-407

## EXAMPLES

ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί. ἰατρός ἐστι καὶ μάντις. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ θορύβῳ συντριβόμεθα τὰς κεφαλὰς ἅπαντες. . . . καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ παροινήσαντες ἐδέοντό μου συγγνώμην ἔχειν. § 393.

κὰν μὲν ἀποφῆνω μόνην ἀγαθῶν ἀπάντων οὖσαν αἰτίαν ἐμὲ ὑμῖν, δι' ἐμέ τε ζῶντας ὑμᾶς· εἰ δὲ μή. . . . § 394.

καὶ ζῶν καὶ τελευτήσας. καὶ τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας. § 395.

ἔγνωσαν τοὺς τε φεύγοντας καταδέξασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἀτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιῆσαι καὶ κοινὴν τήν τε σωτηρίαν καὶ τοὺς κινδύνους ποιήσασθαι. § 396.

χαίρω τε γὰρ φειδόμενος ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀνὴρ πάλιν τ' ἀναλῶν ἠνίκ' ἂν τούτου δέη. § 397.

τούτ' ἔδρασας καὶ πονηρὸν καὶ δὴ καὶ αἰσχιστον. σφόδρα τε ἔντιμος ἐγένετο καὶ δὴ καὶ ὡς θεὸς προσεκυνήθη. § 398.

ἀναρίστητος ἦν καὶ οὐδὲν ἐβεβρώκειν. § 399.

οὐ γὰρ τούτο πέπονθα οὐδὲ μέλλω πάσχειν. § 400.

ὡς οὐτ' ἐκεῖν' ἄρ' οὔτε ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς ἔδρων. καὶ μήτε θερμὴν μήθ' ὁδὸν ψυχρὰν φράσης. ὤμοσαν μήτε προδώσειν ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί τε ἔσεσθαι. § 401.



σύ γ' οὐδ' ὄρων γιγνώσκεις οὐδ' ἀκούων μέμνησαι.  
§ 402.

παραπλήσια πέπονθε καὶ ἔδρασεν. οὐχ ὅμοια  
σοὶ καὶ ἐκείνοις ἦν. § 403.

ἤδη ἦν ὄψε καὶ προσῆλθον οἱ πολέμοιοι. οἱ  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔφθασαν πυθόμενοι τὸν περὶ τὴν  
Ἀττικὴν πόλεμον καὶ ἤκον ἡμῖν ἀμυνοῦντες. § 404.

τίς ἐθελήσει χαλκεύειν ἢ ναυπηγεῖν ἢ ράπτειν ἢ  
τροχοποιεῖν; τοῦτο δεῖ πυθέσθαι εἴτε τὸ πλουτεῖν  
εἴτε τὸ πεινῆν βέλτιον. § 405.

ῥᾶόν ἐστι λαλεῖν ἢ σιωπᾶν. ἕτερα ποιεῖς ἢ λέγεις.  
§ 406.

## EXERCISES

## CLXXV

1. The god was both a prophet and a physician. 2. Your friends are wicked and indeed most unprincipled also. 3. But it happened in the daytime and not in the night. 4. For he does not take pleasure in saving, nor will he ever do so. 5. Neither in the daytime nor in the night can we escape the notice of the gods. 6. But they do not even understand when they see, nor remember when they hear. 7. He got his head broken in the same riot as I. 8. They were just beginning to break one another's heads when the guards came up. 9. Is it better to be a tailor or to starve? 10. I alone was the cause of it, and it is owing to me that you are now alive. And this I will now prove to you.

## CLXXVI

1. Would you rather be a smith or a shipwright? 2. It is better to be silent than to talk foolishly. 3. It was already late in the night when they came to the city. 4. Your case is not the same as mine (§ 403). 5. We cannot trust men who act differently from what they say. 6. If only you could get as good as you give! (§ 403). 7. It is easier to spend

money than to save it. 8. Give me water, neither very hot nor yet cold. 9. We swore to be allies and not to betray one another. 10. He has not suffered as I have; I was abused by every one, and indeed banished from the city for many years.

IV.—ADVERSATIVE CONJUNCTIONS. §§ 408-420

οὐ τρεῖς ἐκεῖνοί γ' εἰσὶν ἀλλὰ τέτταρες. ἐστὶν ὄνομα κεραμέως ἀλλ' οὐ τυράννου. § 410.

πάντες ἀξιοῦσιν οὐχ ὅτι ἴσοι ἀλλὰ καὶ πρῶτος ἕκαστος εἶναι. οὐ μόνον οὐ φίλος ἦν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐχθρός. οὐχ ὅπως τούτων χάριν ἀπέδωκας ἀλλὰ καὶ κακὰ ἀντεποίησας. οὐχ ὅπως ἔδρασεν ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐνενόησεν. § 411.

εἰσὶ μὲν ἔναι τῶν ἀποκρίσεων ἀναγκαῖαι διὰ μακρῶν τοὺς λόγους ποιεῖσθαι οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ πειράσομαί γ' ὡς διὰ βραχυτάτων. § 412.

καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἂν δόξειεν οὕτω γ' εἶναι ἄλογον· οὐ μέντοι ἀλλ' ἴσως ἔχει λόγον. § 413.

ἀλλ' ἴωμεν. ἀλλὰ τί οὐ βαδίζομεν πρὸς αὐτόν; ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην; ἀλλ' ὑπῆρχεν ἅπασιν; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον; ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε. § 414.

εἰ σῶμα δοῦλον, ἀλλ' ὁ νοῦς ἐλεύθερος. § 416.

πρῶτον μὲν ἐλούσατ' εἶτα δ' εἰς κουρέως ἦλθεν.  
ὁ μὲν τάδε εἶπεν ὁ δὲ τὰναντία. τοὺς μὲν ἔνδον  
ἠῦρον, τοὺς δ' οὐ (see § 3). κακὸν μὲν ἐστὶν ἀλλ'  
ἀναγκαῖον κακόν. § 417.

σὺ δέ γ' εἷ πράττεις· καίτοι πρότερόν γ'  
ἐπτώχευες. § 418.

ἀτοπον μέντοι τί σοι ἐθέλω λέγειν.

τόδε μὴν ἄξιον ἐπίστασθαι.

λέγουσι μὲν τι, οὐ μέντοι γε οἶον οἶονται. § 419.

νῦν ὅμως θαρρῶ. ἀλλ' ὅμως πειρατέον δὴ.  
§ 420.

#### V.—THE CAUSAL CONJUNCTION γάρ. §§ 421-423

τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου· ἐνθάδε γὰρ ἀφικόμενος οὐ  
λάθρα ἐλακῶνιζεν. § 421.

οἴκαδε ἐβαδίζομεν· ὄψέ γὰρ ἦν τῆς ἡμέρας.

καὶ γὰρ νῦν ὁμολογῶ. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ταῦτα  
ἰσχυρίζοντο. § 422.

οἶει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι τὸν ἀδελφόν; ταῦτα δὴ  
συνίεις; εἶ γὰρ δηλοῖς. § 423.

## VI.—ILLATIVE CONJUNCTIONS. §§ 424-430

οὐ δεινὸν οὖν τάδε γενέσθαι; οὐκοῦν μ' ἕασεις  
 ἵεναι;

οἶει τιν' οὖν τῶν τοιούτων ὅστις καὶ ὀπωστιοῦν  
 δύσνους Λυσία ὀνειδίζειν αὐτῷ τοῦτο ὅτι συγγράφει;  
 οὐκ οὖν εἰκός γε ἐξ ὧν σὺ λέγεις. οὐκ ἔγην  
 ἕναγχος; πάνυ μὲν οὖν. μέγιστον ἀγαθόν. κακὸν  
 μὲν οὖν μέγιστον. § 426.

ἐπερησόμενος οὖν ὠχόμην ὡς τὸν θεόν. ἀλλ'  
 οὐχ οἶόν τε τὸν Παφλαγόν' οὐδὲν λαθεῖν. κράτιστον  
 οὖν νῶν ἀποθανεῖν. § 427.

πέραινε τοίνυν ὅ τι λέγεις ἀνύσας ποτέ. τοὺς  
 μαθητὰς οἶσθ' οὐς φράζω; τούτοις τοίνυν ἄγγελλε.  
 . . . § 428.

μεθύοντες ἀεὶ τὰς μάχας μάχονται. τοιγαροῦν  
 φεύγουσ' ἀεὶ. οὐδένι ἀχάριστον εἶσεν εἶναι τὴν  
 προθυμίαν· τοιγαροῦν κρατίστους δὴ ὑπηρέτας εἶχεν.  
 § 429.

πολὸν ἀμείνων ἄρα ὁ τοῦ ἀδίκου ἢ τοῦ δικαίου βίος.  
 οὐκ ἄρ' ἦν φιλόσοφος. ἀλλ' ἐὰν ἄρα καὶ τύχη,  
 Ἀθήναζε φευξόμεθα. § 430.

## EXERCISES

## CLXXVII.—§§ 408-420

1. We remained there not four days but three.
2. I consider you not merely not a friend but actually an enemy.
3. Not only did he not give back the money, he actually asked me for more.
4. Not only did you not show gratitude for this, but you did not even think of it.
5. I should like to be a potter but not a king.
6. He not merely did not speak well of me, he actually abused me.
7. I want not merely not to be first, but not even to be equal to you.
8. Well then, let us be off; yet I will try first to persuade you that you are not acting rightly.
9. If they kill the body, at least they cannot kill the soul.
10. But you, at any rate, were then a slave and now are free.

## CLXXVIII.—§§ 408-420

1. First he said this, then the opposite.
2. He is now a beggar, yet formerly he was a king.
3. I should like however first to wash myself, and then I will come with you.
4. He used to be a barber, yet now he is a general.
5. Some went to the barber's; others remained talking in the market-place.
6. What! you will not take this? yet it will be worth

much money to you. 7. It is hard to teach a fool wisdom, but yet I must try. 8. The king knows all, nevertheless I have now no fear. 9. They know something, yet not as much as they think. 10. What! you said that with a view to peace? why, who wished for war?

## CLXXIX.—§§ 421-423

1. This is indeed strange; when I first heard you I thought you a wise man. 2. And this is a proof of it; it was late in the day when he left my house. 3. Were you walking home? Yes, you saw us yourself. 4. They distrusted the general; for indeed he made no secret of his leanings to Sparta. 5. You do not say the same now as you formerly did (§ 403); for you certainly used to maintain that war was better than peace. 6. So you think you can deceive your wife, do you? 7. Well then, do you understand this now? Yes, you make it quite clear. 8. Now then, are you willing to tell us what you saw? Yes, for of course you promise to give me a reward. 9. Then be quick and say what you have to say (§ 428). I was walking home late at night when (§ 404) I heard an uproar. Yet I was not frightened, for I had just been drinking. 10. So I went back to the place and I saw the plaintiff with his head broken, and the defendant striking him and calling him a thief.

## CLXXX.—§§ 424-430

1. Is it not really dreadful that he should say such things? 2. Do you think, then, that he dislikes my father? 3. Will you let me go, then? Of course I will. 4. Did you not say, then, that you had written this? 5. It is best therefore to avoid being seen by the master. 6. Did you see my friend? then run and tell him this quickly. 7. After all, wealth is better than wisdom in this life. 8. So he did not tell you the truth after all? 9. But if after all you do escape the notice of the guards, you will be able then to flee to the hills. 10. They always fight their battles with brave hearts. Then that is why they always conquer.



## MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES

CHIEFLY ON CHAPTER VIII

CLXXXI

1. One must try to act honourably although it is not always easy or pleasant. 2. He told Cyrus that if he would give him cavalry he would easily conquer the whole district. 3. He would have been able to stop the soldiers from burning the villages if he had sent his cavalry against them. 4. Do not steal; for the laws say that any man who steals will be punished severely. 5. Whenever I come to your house I find that you have gone out. 6. He told me that if I were a wise man I should not speak so foolishly. 7. He always says that his head aches whenever he has any work to do. 8. The boy replied that if his father would send him the money he would return home as quickly as possible. 9. Every one knows that dogs ought to have black mouths. 10. When you have heard the whole matter you shall tell me what you think about it yourself.

CLXXXII

1. I knew that he spoke ill of his friends whenever they were absent. 2. The whole city is surprised that the army has done nothing. 3. The slave answered

that after he had been beaten he would still say the same. 4. When the enemy see that you destroy the villages they will wish to retreat. 5. He knew that if he had held his tongue about that he would have been rewarded by the king. 6. He came to the camp without being seen, to report those facts to the general. 7. Whenever the king came to the town all the citizens used to rejoice. 8. The poor man would have perished if I had not given him something to eat. 9. Whether you believe me or not, I have told you the whole truth. 10. The farmer said that the wolf had killed six sheep before he shot it.

## CLXXXIII

1. Do not talk so much. It was a wise man who said 'Boys should be seen but not heard.' 2. I do not know what the generals intend to do. 3. He asked the natives how deep the river was. 4. Do you think that I should have said that, if it had not been true? 5. I often go to the city to see my friends. 6. How much do you think your brother would have given to the slave? 7. I hope that you will never be able to act so disgracefully. 8. I will kill you if you attempt to escape. 9. The poet used to praise all whom he saw managing the affairs of the state well. 10. This poet praises all kings and rich men who give him money.

## CLXXXIV

1. He said that he would give me back the money whenever he could. 2. Does he hope to be able to deceive me also? 3. There is no one who does not think himself wiser than his neighbours. 4. He fears that he will not be elected general, as he is not an Athenian by race. 5. Foolish men think that they can do wrong without the gods knowing it. 6. Evil communication corrupts good manners. 7. The soldiers did not know whether Cyrus was marching against the great king or no. 8. I am afraid that you do not love my friends. 9. No one doubted that that man was a thief. 10. If you ask your father for all that money, will he give it to you?

## CLXXXV

1. I am not afraid that the enemy will ever conquer us. 2. Do not say that, for no one will ever believe you. 3. He was so frightened that he immediately fled home. 4. We feared that you were never going to come. 5. He told me that he would not have flattered the judge if he had known that he would be found guilty of the theft. 6. The master said that he hoped the boys would be able to do it all. 7. Whenever he saw a really poor man he used to give him money. 8. Do you wish then that I should tell you all I know about your son? 9. If I

do so you will not be pleased; but I will tell you whatever you wish. 10. Do not tell me that fathers are not pleased when their sons are clever.

## CLXXXVI

1. A wise general praises his soldiers whenever he sees them marching well. 2. He told me that if I went to his house he would show me the book. 3. All men, and I among the foremost, used to say that the city would never prosper if that man managed affairs. 4. He told me that if I had been really wise I should have praised the boy to his mother. 5. He said that he did not believe that I could speak the truth if I wished. 6. He sent for Cyrus that he might see him before he died. 7. Every one knew that if Cyrus had been the elder of the two sons he would have become king. 8. He told me that if he had had the money he would have gladly given it to me; but I did not believe him. 9. He said that whenever he went to the city he used to see some of his friends. 10. Let all remain in the camp lest the enemy learn that we are here.

## CLXXXVII

1. He said that he would give me whatever he found. I replied that I was willing to trust him. 2. He asked why they had taken the book away from the boy. 3. The doctor said that the man would have

still been alive if he had obeyed him. 4. Whenever I went to the market-place I used to see an old man sitting there with a long staff in his hands. 5. The farmer would have sold the horse for three minae if you had not offered him more. 6. Let no one leave the city till we have found the man who slew the judge. 7. When I have talked to the general I will tell you if he is going to praise the soldiers. 8. It is a foolish man who says he will do whatever he pleases. 9. The wolf did not know which way to turn itself to escape from the dogs. 10. He would be glad to hear what men say about that book of his.

## CLXXXVIII

1. You will have a headache if you read for more than eight hours a day. 2. The boy has told so many falsehoods that even if he tells the truth I cannot believe him. 3. Do you really think that I would not tell you if I knew? 4. You said that if we did that we should not prosper. 5. Did he really tell you that if I had obeyed him I should not have been punished? 6. Whenever he saw any one coming out from the city he used to ask for money. 7. I am afraid that you will never be able to cease abusing me. 8. What would *you* have done if the Athenians had prosecuted you? 9. Whenever you see any one wishing to enter the house you must persuade him to remain outside. 10. If you have the money give it to me.

## CLXXXIX

1. He would never have done that had he known what I know. 2. He asked me if he would be wrong if he were to tell this to his friends. 3. He says that you are acting wisely if you are here to learn the whole matter. 4. Do not speak so fast if you wish your friends to understand and obey you. 5. He said that he did not know which way the road led. 6. If I had not seen it myself I should never have believed that you could have treated your son so ill. 7. He said that he would give me the present whenever he came to town. 8. He said that since I had killed his father he should try to kill me. 9. Though the robbers have ravaged but half the country they shall all be killed. 10. If bad citizens are ever worthy of death, that man deserves to die.

## CXC

1. He said that if we had been boys we could not have talked more foolishly. 2. The sailor fell into the sea, and so he was never seen again. 3. He threw the man into the sea so as to kill him. 4. He said that he should write many letters before he went to sleep. 5. Let us hope that our soldiers will not run away till at least they see the enemy. 6. Though I might have gone to the city with him I wished to remain here. 7. He often told me that if I had been a prudent man all this would have been in my power.

8. He said that not he himself but his son had given the poor man the money. 9. Obey your rulers if you wish to be happy and prosperous. 10. Do not steal your neighbour's money lest you be found guilty of theft and banished from the country.

## CXCI

1. The general himself will come to-morrow to lead us against the enemy. 2. He was chosen general with nine others that the city might be safe. 3. If you really wish to know the truth I will tell you all I can. 4. Do you think then that those men will still be your friends if you become poor? 5. They thought that if they built a large ship they would be able to make a voyage in safety to Asia. 6. The doctor advised the old man to eat and drink little, and to ride for two hours every day. 7. Call no man happy, said the philosopher, till he is dead. 8. You seem to think that when a boy has once learnt this he will remember it. That is very far from being the case. 9. Oh that I could tell you what I really think of you! 10. If our doctors were worth anything they would long ago have found out the cause of this disease.

## CXCH

1. Whatever he may have suffered he kept it secret from us. 2. The gods act strangely in giving more to those who already have much. 3. Is there

no painter who can represent the beauty of that woman? 4. They were disputing about the gods existing or no. 5. To think he could say such things about his own father! 6. A wise man thinks all pleasures empty and vain. 7. The judge works hard that his wife may have more money to spend. 8. He said that he did not like the boy's mother. 9. If the dog had had a beautiful head I should not have given it to you. 10. This slave deserves to be flogged if he really stole the money.

## CXCIII

1. When asked what he needed he said, I shall require two thousand cavalry and a few archers. 2. Many cavalry were there to prevent our men from crossing the river. 3. After a little toil we shall journey for the rest of the way without fighting. 4. The enemy turned aside and went off by another road. 5. I am grievously wearied with carrying my shield. 6. They were very disheartened because on one side there were lofty hills, and on the other the river twenty feet in depth. 7. While he lived all men counted him a happy man. 8. So long as thou doest well unto thyself men will speak good of thee. 9. 'Oh that I had never been born!' he cried in his grief. 10. Oh that I could pass unseen through the enemy and carry the news to our army—how we are surrounded on every side and can hold out but few days longer.



# GREEK - ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## FOR THE EXAMPLES ONLY

Numerals are not given in this Vocabulary.

### A

ἀγαθός, *adj.* good.  
 Ἀγαμέμνων, Agamemnon.  
 ἀγανακτῶ (εω), I am indignant, vexed at or with, *dat.* 161.  
 ἀγγέλλω, I report, announce.  
 ἄγγελος ὁ, messenger.  
 ἀγνοῶ (εω), I am ignorant.  
 ἀγροίκος, *adj.* rude, boorish.  
 ἀγρός ὁ, field, farm, country.  
 ἄγω, I lead, bring, take; ἄγε νυν, come now! ἄγε δὴ, come then!  
 ἀγών ὁ, struggle, contest.  
 ἀγωνίζομαι, I contend.  
 ἀδάκρυτος, *adj.* without weeping.  
 ἀδελφός ὁ, brother.  
 ἀδικία ἡ, injustice.  
 ἄδικος, *adj.* unjust, wicked.  
 ἀδικῶ (εω), I do wrong, sin; *trans.* I ill-treat; *verbal*, ἀδικητέος, 378.  
 Ἄδμητος ὁ, Admetus.  
 ἄδω, I sing.  
 ἀεί, always.  
 αἴρ ὁ, air, heaven.  
 ἀθάνατος, *adj.* deathless, everlasting.

Ἀθήναζε, *adv.* to or towards Athens.  
 Ἀθῆναι αἱ, Athens.  
 Ἀθηναῖος, *adj.* Athenian.  
 Ἀθήνησιν, *locative*, at Athens.  
 ἀθρόος, *adj.* close together, one and all.  
 Ἄθως ὁ, Mount Athos.  
 αἰδοῦμαι (εο), I feel respect for.  
 αἰξ ὁ ἡ, goat.  
 Αἰολίς, *fem. adj.* Aeolian, the district of Aeolia.  
 αἶρω, I raise.  
 αἶρῶ (εω), I seize, take, capture; *mid.* I take for myself, choose, elect for myself.  
 αἰσθάνομαι, I perceive, *gen. or acc.* 114.  
 Αἰσχίνης ὁ, Aeschines.  
 αἰσχροός, *adj.* base, low.  
 αἰσχύνῃ ἡ, shame.  
 αἰσχύνομαι, I am ashamed, am ashamed of, feel shame before, *acc.*  
 αἰτία ἡ, cause, charge, blame; ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχω, I blame; αἰτίαν ἔχω, I am blamed.  
 αἰτίος, *adj.* causing, cause of, *gen.*

αἰτιῶμαι (αο), I blame, hold guilty of, *gen.* 100, 2.  
 αἰτοῦμαι (εο), I ask for.  
 Αἰτωλία ἡ, Aetolia.  
 Αἰτωλικός, *adj.* in or of Aetolia.  
 ἀκωάκης, (short Persian) sword.  
 ἀκολουθῶ (εω), I follow, *dat.* 167.  
 ἀκοντίζω, I throw a javelin.  
 ἀκόντιον τό, javelin.  
 ἀκοντιστής ὁ, a javelin thrower.  
 ἀκούω, I hear, *gen. or acc.* 114 ;  
*as pass. of λέγω*, 180 ; εὖ ἀκούω,  
 I am spoken well of ; κακῶς  
 ἀκούω, I am spoken ill of.  
 ἄκρος, *adj.* highest, top, summit.  
 ἀκροῶμαι (αο), I listen to, *gen. or  
 acc.* 114.  
 ἄκων, *adj.* unwilling.  
 ἀλγῶ (εω), I have pain ; τὴν  
 κεφαλήν, I have a headache, 76.  
 ἀλείφομαι, I anoint myself.  
 Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ, Alexander.  
 ἀλήθεια ἡ, truth.  
 ἀληθής, *adj.* true.  
 ἀλίσκομαι, I am taken.  
 Ἀλκηστις ἡ, Alcestis.  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ, Alcibiades.  
 ἀλλά, but ; *in abrupt objections*,  
 414.  
 ἄλλος, *adj. pron.* other ; οἱ ἄλλοι,  
 the rest ; *with gen.* different  
 from, other than, 133.  
 ἄλογος, *adj.* unreasonable.  
 ἅμα, *adv. and prep. dat.* together  
 with ; ἅμ' ἔφ, at dawn ; ἅμ'  
 ἡμέρα, at daybreak.  
 ἁμαρτάνω, I err, I miss, lose, err  
 in, *gen.* 100, 4.  
 Ἀμεινίας ὁ, Ameinias.  
 ἀμελῶ (εω), I neglect, *gen.*  
 ἀμελῶς, *adv.* ἀμελῶς ἔχω περί, I  
 treat neglectingly, I slight.  
 ἀμοιρος, *adj.* without part or share  
 in, *gen.* 131.  
 ἀμύνω, I help, *dat.* 153 ; *mid.*  
 I defend myself against, ward  
 off.

ἀμφισβητῶ (εω), I dispute.  
 ἀμφοτέρος, *adj.* both of two.  
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν, *adv.* from both sides.  
 ἀμφω, *adj.* both of two.  
 ἄν, *particle.*  
 ἀναβαίνω, I climb up, mount.  
 ἀναγιγνώσκω, I read.  
 ἀναγκάζω, I compel, force.  
 ἀναγκαῖος, *adj.* necessary.  
 ἀνάγκη ἡ, necessity, compulsion.  
 ἀνάγομαι, I stand out to sea.  
 ἀναγωγή ἡ, a standing out to sea ;  
 ἀναγωγὴν ποιῶμαι, I put to sea ;  
*pass. ἡ ἀναγωγή γίγνεται*, 200.  
 ἀναιρῶ (εω), I pick up.  
 ἀνακέκραγα, I cry, shout out.  
 ἀναλίσκω, I use up, spend.  
 ἀναμνήσκω, I remind, *acc. and  
 gen.* 100, 3.  
 ἀνανδρία ἡ, unmanliness, cowardice.  
 ἀνάξιος, *adj.* unworthy.  
 ἀναρίστητος, *adj.* without lunch or  
 breakfast.  
 ἀναχωρῶ (εω), I withdraw, retreat ;  
*verbal, ἀναχωρητέος*, 378.  
 ἀνδριαντοποιός ὁ, statuary, sculptor.  
 ἄνειμι, I shall go up.  
 ἄνευ, *prep.* without, *gen.*  
 ἀνήκεστος, *adj.* desperate.  
 ἀνὴρ ὁ, man.  
 ἀνθρώπινος, *adj.* belonging to man,  
 human ; τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, human  
 affairs.  
 ἄνθρωπος ὁ, man.  
 ἀνίστημι, *trans. tenses*, I set up ;  
*intrans. tenses and passive*, I  
 stand up, rise up, leave, retire.  
 ἀνοίγνυμι, I open.  
 ἀντακούω, I listen in turn.  
 ἀνταμύνομαι, I resist in turn, on  
 my side.  
 ἀντεῖπον, I replied, refused, gain-  
 said, forbade.  
 ἀντέχω, I hold out (against).  
 ἀντιλέγω, I gainsay, forbid.  
 ἀντίπαλος, *adj.* equal in strength  
 to, a match for.

- ἀντιποιῶ (εω), I do in return.  
 ἀντιτάττω, I array against, *dat.*  
 141.  
 ἀνύσας, *asor. part.* ἀνύω, I finish  
 off; 428, 'quickly.'  
 ἄξιος, *adj.* worthy, worthy of,  
 guilty of, *gen.* 99; worth, *gen.*  
 119.  
 ἀξιῶ (οω), I make demands, claim.  
 ἀπαίρω, I march away, sail away,  
 177.  
 ἀπαλλάττω, I rid some one of some-  
 thing, *acc. and gen.* 126.  
 ἀπαντῶ (αω), I meet, *dat.*  
 ἅπαξ, *adv.* once.  
 ἅπας, *adj.* quite all, all together,  
 one and all, whole.  
 ἀπειλῶ (εω), I threaten.  
 ἀπειμι, I am away from, absent.  
 ἀπείμι, I shall go away, withdraw.  
 ἀπειρος, *adj.* endless.  
 ἀπελαύνω, I drive away.  
 ἀπέρχομαι, I go away.  
 ἀπέχω, I am distant, distant from,  
*gen.* 126; *mid.* I abstain from,  
 refrain from, *gen.* 126.  
 ἀπὸ, *prep.* from, *gen.*; ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον,  
 from that time.  
 ἀποβαίνω, I go away from, I result  
 in, turn out to be, am.  
 ἀποδείκνυμι, I explain, set a copy.  
 ἀποδημῶ (εω), I leave my country.  
 ἀποδιδράσκω, I run away, make off.  
 ἀποδίδωμι, I give away or back;  
*mid.* I sell; ἀποδίδωμι χάριν, I  
 show gratitude.  
 ἀποθνήσκω, I die, I am killed.  
 ἀποικία ἡ, colony.  
 ἀποικὸς ὁ, colonist.  
 ἀποκρίνομαι, I answer.  
 ἀπόκρισις ἡ, answer.  
 ἀποκρύπτω, I conceal, keep secret.  
 ἀποκτείνω, I kill.  
 ἀπολαύω, I enjoy, have enjoyment  
 in, *gen.* 117.  
 ἀπολείπω, I leave behind, I fall  
 short of, *gen.* 134.  
 ἀπόλλυμι, I destroy, ruin; *pass.*  
 I perish.  
 ἀπολογούμαι (εο), I offer as a de-  
 fence, defend myself, plead.  
 ἀπολύω, I acquit.  
 ἀπόμνημι, I swear no by, *acc.* 63.  
 ἀποπέμπω, I send away.  
 ἀποπλέω, I sail away.  
 ἀποροῶ (εω), I am in doubt, I am  
 at a loss for, *gen.* 130.  
 ἀποσπῶ (αω), I drag from; ἀπὸ  
 and *gen.*  
 ἀποστερῶ (εω), I deprive of, rob of,  
*acc. and gen.* 130.  
 ἀποτρέπω, *trans.* I turn from, *acc.*  
 and *gen.* with or without ἀπὸ,  
 129; *mid.* I turn aside from,  
 desert.  
 ἀποφαίνω, I make plain, I prove,  
 show, demonstrate; *mid.* ἀπο-  
 φαίνομαι γνώμην, I give as my  
 opinion.  
 ἀποφεύγω, I escape.  
 ἀπόχρη, it is enough.  
 ἄπτομαι, I fasten upon, cling to,  
 touch, *gen.* 112.  
 ἄρα, *particle*, then, so, after all,  
 430.  
 ἄρα, *interrog. particle*, really?  
 ἀργύριον τό, piece of silver, money.  
 ἀρετή ἡ, virtue, courage, honesty.  
 Ἄριαῖος ὁ, Ariaeus.  
 ἀριθμὸς ὁ, number, sum.  
 ἀριστον τό, the morning meal, late  
 breakfast or lunch.  
 ἄριστος, *adj.* best; *superl.* of ἀγα-  
 θός.  
 Ἄρκαδία ἡ, Arcadia.  
 ἄρμα τό, car.  
 ἀρμόττω, I make to fit, fit together;  
*intrans.* I fit.  
 ἀρνούμαι (εο), I deny.  
 ἀρχή ἡ, beginning, power, authority,  
 command, office; ἀρχήν' or τήν  
 ἀρχήν, *adverbially in neg. sent-*  
*ences*, at all, 80, 2.  
 ἄρχω, I begin, start, rule, rule

over, *gen.* 112; I am in command.

ἀσθενής, *adj.* weak, sick, ill.

ἀσθενῶ (εω), I am weak, sick, ill.

ἄσιτος, *adj.* without food.

ἀσκήω (εω), I practise; *verbals*, ἀσκητέος, to be practised, ἀσκητός, may be attained by practice, 377, 378.

ἄσμενος, *adj.* always used *predicatively*, pleased, glad, gladly; ἐμοὶ ἄσμένῳ, 155.

ἄστν τό, town.

ἄτε, *with participle, causal*, 355, because, inasmuch as.

ἀτέλεια ἢ, exemption from taxes.

ἀτελής, *adj.* incomplete.

ἀτιμάζω, I dishonour.

ἀτιμία ἢ, disfranchisement.

ἀτιμος, *adj.* disfranchised, deprived of, *gen.* 131.

ἄτοπος, *adj.* odd, strange.

Ἄττική ἢ, Attica.

ἀτυχῶ (εω), I am unfortunate.

αὐξάνω, I aggrandise, make to increase.

αὐτίκα, *adv.* immediately.

αὐτόν *i.e.* ἐαυτόν, himself.

αὐτός, *pron.* he, self, *reflex. in nom.*; ὁ αὐτός or αὐτός, the same;

αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, the man himself;

αὐτοῖς (τοῖς) ἀνδράσι, men and all, 166; same as, *with dat.* 139;

αὐτὰ ταῦτα, for this very purpose, 80, 1.

αὐτόχθων, *adj.* indigenous, native.

ἄφαιρῶ (εω), I take away, *acc. and dat.* 153.

ἄφανής, *adj.* invisible.

ἀφήμι, I send away, let go, leave alone, leave.

ἀφικνοῦμαι (εο), I come to, arrive at, *eis*.

ἀφίστημι, *trans. tenses*, I set apart; *intrans. tenses and passive*, I leave, desert, revolt from.

ἀφομοιῶ (οω), I make to resemble. 138.

ἀχάριστος, *adj.* ungrateful, unrewarded.

Ἀχαρνεὺς ὁ, inhabitant of Acharnae, an Acharnian.

ἄχθομαι, I am annoyed with, angry with, *dat.* 159.

ἀψεύδεια ἢ, sincerity

## B

βαδίζω, I go, walk.

βάλλω, I throw, pelt.

βάραθρον τό, hangman's pit.

βάρβαρος, *adj.* native, barbarian.

βασίλεια ἢ, royal power.

βασιλεύς ὁ, king.

βασιλεύω, I am king, reign as king, I am king of, *with gen.* 95.

βέβαιος, *adj.* firm, certain, (of life) tranquil.

βελτίων, *comp. adj.* See ἀγαθός, better.

βία ἢ, force.

βιάζομαι, I force.

βιβρώσκω, I eat.

βίος ὁ, life.

[βιω (οω)], *in 2d aor.*, ἐβίω, I lived.

βλαβή ἢ, hurt, injury.

βλάπτω, I hurt, injure.

βλαστάνω, I grow.

βλέπω, I look, see; ὀξὺ β. I have keen sight.

βοή ἢ, cry, shout.

βοήθεια ἢ, aid.

βοηθῶ (εω), I go to aid of, help, *dat.* 152; *verbal*, βοηθητέον, help must be given to, 378.

Βοιωτία ἢ, Boeotia.

Βοιωτοὶ οἱ, men of Boeotia, Boeotians.

βόσκημα τό, a fatted beast.

βούκολος ὁ, herdsman.

βουλευώ, I counsel, advise; *mid.* I deliberate upon, take counsel, makè plans, determine.

βουλὴ ἡ, senate.

βούλομαι, I wish; ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ, 155.

βοῦς ὁ ἀνδ' ἡ, ox, cow.

βοῶ (αω), I shout.

βραχύς, *adj.* short, small; βραχύ, for a short distance.

Βυζαντιοὶ οἱ, Byzantines.

βωμὸς ὁ, altar.

## Γ

γάλα τό, milk.

γαμῶ (εω), I marry.

γάρ, *conj.* for, 421 *fol.*; καὶ γάρ, 422.

γελοῖος, *adj.* ridiculous.

γελῶ (αω), I laugh.

γενναῖος, *adj.* generous noble.

γένος τό, race.

γεραιός, *adj.* old.

γέρας τό, privilege.

γεύω, I give to taste, *gen.* 114; *mid.* I taste, *gen.* 114.

γέφυρα ἡ, bridge.

γεωργός ὁ, farmer.

γῆ ἡ, earth, world.

γίγνομαι, I become, am, I am born of, the son of, *gen.* 125, (of numbers) I reach; τὰ γεγενημένα, what has been, the past.

γιγνώσκω, I get to know, understand, determine.

γλυκός, *adj.* sweet.

γινῶθι, *imperat.* of ἐγνων, *aor.* of γιγνώσκω, know.

γνώμη ἡ, view, judgment, mind.

γονεός ὁ, parent.

γραῦς ἡ, old woman.

γράφω, I write; *mid.* I prosecute.

Γύλιππος ὁ, Gylippus.

γυμναστική ἡ, gymnastics.

γυμνός, *adj.* without upper clothes,

naked; *with gen.* 131, bare of, without.

γυνή ἡ, woman.

## Δ

δαίμων ὁ, fate.

δάκνω, I bite.

Δαρείος ὁ, Darius.

δέ, *conj.* but, and; δ' οὖν, well then.

δέδια, I fear.

δέδοικα, I fear.

δεῖ, *impers.* from δέω, it behoves, is necessary, one ought; δεῖ μοι, *with gen.* I need, 140; ὀλίγου δεῖ, all but, 130; πολλοῦ δεῖ, far from, 130; ὀλίγου δεῖν, almost, 341; μικροῦ δεῖν, almost, 341, etc.

δείκνυμι, I show.

δειλία ἡ, cowardice.

δειλός, *adj.* cowardly.

δεινός, *adj.* strange, serious, terrible, awful, clever, good at; τὸ δεινόν, the risk.

δειπνῶ (εω), I dine or sup.

δένδρον τό, tree.

δεξιός, *adj.* right; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right hand.

δέρμα τό, flayed skin, hide.

δέρω, I flay, I flog.

δεσμός ὁ, fetter.

δεσμοτήριον τό, prison.

δεσπότης ὁ, master (of slave, etc.)

δεῦρο, *adv.* hither.

δέω, *and mid.* δέομαι, I lack, need, I beg for, *gen.* 130.

δή, *particle*, indeed.

δήμος ὁ, parish; ὁ δῆμος, the people.

Δημοσθένης ὁ, Demosthenes.

δημόσια τά, public life.

διά, *prep. acc.* owing to, through, on account of; διὰ τί, why? *gen.* through, by means of; διὰ μακ-

- ρῶν, at length ; διὰ βραχυτάτων, as shortly as possible.  
 διαβαίνω, I go through, I cross ; *verbals*, διαβατέος, must be crossed, 378 ; διαβατός, may be crossed, 377.  
 διαβάλλω, I calumniate.  
 διαγιγνομαι, I last, continue.  
 διαίγω, I lead through, (of time) I get through, pass, I live, 177.  
 διαίτη ἡ, way of living, life.  
 διακονος ὁ, servant.  
 διαλάμπω, I shine through.  
 διαλέγομαι, I converse with, *dat.*  
 διανέμω, I distribute.  
 διάνοια ἡ, mind, purpose ; διάνοιαν ἔχω, I have thoughts of, *inf.*  
 διανοοῦμαι, I intend.  
 διαπράττω, I do thoroughly, I finish off.  
 διαρπάζω, I sack, plunder.  
 διατελῶ (εω), I continue.  
 διαφέρω, I differ from, *gen.* 126.  
 διαφεύγω, I escape.  
 διαφθείρω, I kill, destroy, corrupt.  
 διάφορος, *adj.* differing from, *gen.* 128.  
 διδάσκαλος ὁ, master (of pupil).  
 διδάσκω, I teach, instruct, inform, tell ; *mid.* I get taught for me ; *verbal*, διδακτός, may be taught, 377.  
 δίδωμι, I give.  
 διέρχομαι, I go through, get across.  
 διέχω, I am away from, *gen.* 126.  
 δικάζομαι, I am at law with, *dat.* 143.  
 δίκαιος, *adj.* just, upright ; τὰ δίκαια, rights.  
 δικαιοσύνη ἡ, justice.  
 δικαστήριον τό, law court.  
 δίκη ἡ, right, lawsuit, trial, penalty ; δίκην δίδωμι, I am punished.  
 δίκτυον τό, hunting net.  
 Διονυσιοίς, at the Dionysia, 173, 3.  
 διορύττω, I dig (a canal) through.  
 διπλάσιος, *adj.* double (*as large*, etc.)
- διψῶ (αω), I am thirsty.  
 διώκω, I pursue, prosecute ; ὁ διώκων, the plaintiff.  
 δοκῶ (εω), I seem, I seem to myself, 327 ; *impers.* δοκεῖ, it seems ; τὸ δοκοῦν, appearances, 100, 4.  
 δόλος ὁ, cunning.  
 δόξα ἡ, reputation.  
 δουλεία ἡ, slavery.  
 δουλεύω, I am a slave to, serve ; *verbal*, δουλευτέος, must serve 378.  
 δ'οὖν, well then.  
 δράκων ὁ, dragon, serpent.  
 δρῶ (αω), I do.  
 δύναμαι, I am able, I can ; μεγά δ. I am very powerful, 72, 3.  
 δύναμις ἡ, power, force.  
 δυνατός, *adj.* able ; δυνατώτατος, strongest.  
 δύομαι, (*of sun*) I set.  
 δυσμενής, *adj.* hostile.  
 δύσνους, *adj.* hostile to.  
 Δωριεύς ὁ, a Dorian.  
 δωροδοκῶ (εω), I take bribes.

## E

- εἰ, *pron.* him.  
 εἰάν, *conj.* if.  
 εἑαυτόν, *pron.* himself.  
 ἐγγύς, *adv.* near to, *gen.*  
 ἐγείρω, I make to wake up ; *mid.* I wake up ; *2d perf.* ἐγρήγορα, I am awake.  
 ἐγκύπτω, I stoop down.  
 ἐγκωμιάζω, I praise.  
 ἐγρήγορα, I am awake, *2d perf.*  
 ἐγείρω.  
 ἐγώ, *pron.* I.  
 ἐδέδισαν, *plur.* δέδοικα, they feared.  
 ἐθέλω, I am willing, wish.  
 εἰ, *conj.* if ; εἰ γάρ, 230-231 ; εἰ μή, 231.  
 εἶδον, I saw.  
 εἴθε, *in wishes*, 230-231.

εικάζω, I liken, compare, 138 ; I guess, *with inf.*  
 εικός, likely, probable.  
 εἶλον, *aor. of αἰρῶ.*  
 εἶμι, I am.  
 εἶμι, I (shall) go, come, march ; *verbal, ἰτέος, 378.*  
 εἶργω, I prevent, restrain from, keep (something) away from.  
 εἶρηκα, I have said.  
 εἶρήνη ἡ, peace.  
 εἶρηται, it has been said.  
 εἰς, *prep. acc. into, to ; with numerals, up to, as many as.*  
 εἰσβάλλω εἰς (*sc. στρατιάν*), I make an inroad into.  
 εἴσειμι, I (shall) go into, come into, enter.  
 εἰσέρχομαι, I go into, come into, enter.  
 εἰσπλέω, I sail into, *acc.*  
 εἶτα, *interrog. particle.*  
 εἰωθα, I am accustomed to ; εἰωθός, common, customary.  
 ἕκαστος, *adj. pron. each, 30.*  
 ἐκάστοτε, *adv. each time.*  
 ἐκάτερος, *adj. pron. each of two, 30.*  
 ἐκβαίνω, I go out from, *gen. with or without ἐκ, 129, I turn out to be.*  
 ἐκβάλλω, I drive out.  
 ἐκεῖ, *adv. there, at that point.*  
 ἐκεῖθεν, *adv. from there, thence.*  
 ἐκεῖσε, *adv. to that point, thither.*  
 ἐκκλησία ἡ, assembly of the people.  
 ἐκκόπτω, I strike out.  
 ἐκπέμπω, I send out.  
 ἐκπίνω, I drink off.  
 ἐκπίπτω, I am driven out, 181.  
 ἐκπλήττομαι, I am amazed at.  
 ἐκτειχίζω, I thoroughly fortify.  
 ἐκτίθημι, I place out, expose (a child).  
 ἐκτίνω, I pay in full.  
 Ἔκτωρ ὁ, Hector.  
 ἐκῶν, willingly ; ἐκῶν εἶναι, 342.

ἐλαιον τό, olive oil.  
 ἐλαττοῦμαι (οο), I am at a disadvantage compared with, *gen. 134.*  
 ἐλαύνω, I drive, ride, march, 177.  
 ἐλ. ἐπί, I charge.  
 ἐλάχιστος, least, fewest, smallest.  
 ἔλεος ὁ, pity.  
 ἐλευθερία ἡ, freedom.  
 ἐλεύθερος, *adj. free, free from, gen. 128.*  
 ἐλευθερῶ (οω), I set free from, *acc. and gen. 126.*  
 Ἑλλάς ἡ, Greece.  
 ἐλλείπω, I am wanting in.  
 Ἑλλην, *adj. Greek.*  
 Ἑλλησποντος ἡ, Hellespont.  
 ἐλπίζω, I hope.  
 ἐλπῖς ἡ, hope.  
 ἐμαυτῶν, *pron. myself.*  
 ἐμβαίνω εἰς, I set foot on board, embark on.  
 ἐμβάλλω, I throw into.  
 ἐμός, *adj. pron. my, mine.*  
 ἐμπειρος, *adj. acquainted with, gen.*  
 ἐμποδῶν, *adv. in the way ; τί ἐμπ. what prevents? 333.*  
 ἐμφανής, *adj. manifest, visible, open.*  
 ἐμφύω, I plant in, *acc. and dat. 141.*  
 ἐν, *prep. in, among, dat.*  
 ἐναγχος, *adv. just now, recently.*  
 ἐναντίος, *adj. opposite to ; subst. an adversary.*  
 ἐνδεῖα ἡ, want.  
 ἐνδέχομαι, I receive (proposals), I approve of.  
 ἐνδίδωμι, I give in, yield.  
 ἐνδοθεν, *adv. from within.*  
 ἐνδον, *adv. within, indoors, at home.*  
 ἐνδύω, I put on.  
 ἐνεκα, *prep. gen. for the sake of.*  
 ἐνθαδε, *adv. here, there.*  
 ἐνθένδε, *adv. from there, thence, hence.*

- ἔνθεος, *adj.* inspired.  
 ἐνὶ for ἔνεστι, it is in, it is in the power of.  
 ἔνιοι, *adj.* some.  
 ἐννοῶ (εω), I have in mind, think of.  
 ἐνταῦθα, *adv.* here, there, at that branch of, *gen.*  
 ἔντιμος, *adj.* held in honour.  
 ἐντυγχάνω, I light upon, find, *dat.*  
 ἐξαγγέλλω, I bring (full) news.  
 ἐξαπατῶ (αω), I deceive thoroughly.  
 ἔξαρνος, *adj.* denying; ἔξ. εἰμι, I deny.  
 ἐξελέγχω, I convict, confute.  
 ἐξερραστικός, *adj.* able to accomplish, *gen.* 98.  
 ἔξεστι, it is allowed, in one's power to, *dat. of person and inf.* 319, *acc. and inf.* 320.  
 ἐξικνοῦμαι (εο), I reach, attain to, *gen.*  
 ἔοικα, I am like, *dat.* 138.  
 ἐπαινετός, *adj.* praiseworthy.  
 ἔπαινος ὁ, praise.  
 ἐπαινῶ (εω), I praise.  
 ἐπαληθεύω, I make true, confirm.  
 ἐπείγομαι, I strive to, hasten to.  
 ἐπειδάν, *conj.* whenever, 301.  
 ἐπειδή, *conj.* whence, since.  
 ἔπειμι, I (shall) go against, attack  
 ἐπεκθέω, I rush out against.  
 ἐπεκπλέω, I sail out against.  
 ἐπεξάγω, I lead out against.  
 ἐπερήσομαι, I shall ask besides.  
 ἔπηλυσ ὁ ἦ, a newcomer, foreigner.  
 ἐπί, *prep. gen.* upon, towards, over, in time of; *dat.* by, upon, on, in power of; *acc.* to, towards, over, against; ἐπὶ πλέον, for longer time; τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, the parts towards Thrace, the quarter of Thrace; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, on this condition.  
 ἐπιβαίνω, I mount upon, *gen.*  
 ἐπιβουλεύω, I plot against, *dat.*
- ἐπιγίγνομαι, I fall upon, come upon, attack.  
 Ἐπίδαμνος, Epidamnus.  
 ἐπιδείκνυμι, I exhibit.  
 ἐπιθυμῶ (εω), I am enamoured of, desire, *gen.* 100, 5.  
 ἐπικουρῶ (εω), I succour, *dat.* 152.  
 ἐπιλανθάνομαι, I forget, *gen.* 100, 3.  
 ἐπιμελοῦμαι (εο), I take charge of, am anxious about, take care, take precautions, make an effort to be, *gen.* 100, 3.  
 ἐπιορκῶ (εω), I commit perjury, I swear falsely by, *acc.*  
 ἐπίσταμαι, I know, understand.  
 ἐπιστήμων, *adj.* skilful in, *gen.* 99.  
 ἐπισχύω, I make strong.  
 ἐπιτήδεια τά, provisions, food.  
 ἐπιτήδειος ὁ, friend.  
 ἐπίτηδες, *adv.* intentionally.  
 ἐπίτιμος, *adj.* enfranchised.  
 ἐπιτρέπω, I hand over, give up, entrust to, *acc. and dat.*  
 ἐπιτρέχω, I run up against, *dat.*  
 ἐπιχειρῶ (εω), I attempt, undertake, endeavour, try; *verbal*, ἐπιχειρητέος, must be attempted, attacked, 378.  
 ἔπομαι, I follow, *dat.* 167.  
 Ἐρασανίδης ὁ, Erasanides.  
 ἐργάζομαι, I work, do.  
 ἔργον τό, work, deed, fact, event, scene.  
 ἔρδω, I work at, do.  
 ἔρις ἡ, strife, quarrel.  
 ἐροίμην, *opt.* of ἠρόμην, I asked.  
 ἔρχομαι, I come, go; εἰς χεῖρας ἔρχ. come to close quarters.  
 ἐρῶ (εω), I shall say, *as fut. of λέγω.*  
 ἐρῶ (αω), I am enamoured of, long for, *gen.* 100, 5.  
 ἔρως ὁ, love.  
 ἐρώτημα τό, question.  
 ἐρωτῶ (αω), I ask (a question).  
 ἐσθίω, I eat.



ἄσπερα ἡ, evening.  
 ἔσπλους ὁ, inlet.  
 ἔσχατος, *adj.* furthest, extreme, extremity of, 25, 2; τὰ ἔσχατα, the extreme penalties, 165.  
 ἕτερος, *adj. pron.* other, different; ἕτ. ἤ, different from, 406.  
 ἐτέρως, *adv.* differently.  
 ἔτι, *adv.* still; οὐκ ἔτι or οὐκέτι, no longer.  
 ἔτος τό, year.  
 εὖ, *adv.* well.  
 εὐαγγελία τά, thank-offerings for good tidings.  
 εὐδαιμονία ἡ, happiness, prosperity.  
 εὐδαιμονίζω, I congratulate, felicitate.  
 εὐδαιμονῶ (εω), I am happy, prosperous.  
 εὐδαίμων, *adj.* happy, prosperous.  
 εὐεργεσία ἡ, kindness.  
 εὐεργέτης ὁ, benefactor.  
 εὐθύς, *adv.* at once, immediately.  
 εὐκλής, *adj.* famous.  
 εὐνοία ἡ, love, good-will, friendship.  
 εὐπορῶ (εω), I abound in, *gen.* 113.  
 εὐπρεπής, *adj.* comely.  
 Εὐριπίδης ὁ, Euripides.  
 εὐρίσκω, I find.  
 εὖρος τό, breadth, width.  
 εὐρύς, *adj.* broad, wide.  
 εὐτάκτως, *adv.* in good order.  
 εὐτυχῶ (εω), I am prosperous.  
 εὐφραίνω, I make happy.  
 εὐχομαι, I pray, vow.  
 ἐπέπομαι, I pursue.  
 ἐφίημι, I send against; *mid. with gen.* I am set upon obtaining, long for, 100, 5.  
 ἐπίστημι, *trans. tenses,* I set over; *intrans. tenses and passive,* I am set over; οἱ ἐφεστηκότες, those in command, 108, 2.  
 ἐχθρός, *adj.* hostile; *subst.* enemy.  
 ἔχω, I have; *mid.* I cling to, *gen.* 112; *with adverbs,* I am;

*with inf.* I can; ἔχει κατὰ χῶραν, he keeps on the same spot, 176.  
 ἐῷ (αω), I allow, permit, leave.  
 ἔως ὁ, dawn.  
 ἔως, *conj.* until, 302-303.

## Z

Ζεὺς ὁ, Διός, Zeus.  
 ζημία ἡ, penalty, fine.  
 ζημῶ (οω), I fine, punish.  
 ζητῶ (εω), I seek, inquire into.  
 ζῶ (αω), I live.  
 ζωγραφικός ὁ, student of painting.  
 ζωγράφος ὁ, painter (from life or nature).  
 ζῶον τό, living creature.

## H

ἡγεμών ὁ, leader, commander.  
 ἡγοῦμαι (εο), I think, believe, consider; I lead, guide, direct, *with gen.* 95, *dat.* 153.  
 ἡδέως, *adv.* gladly, pleasantly.  
 ἤδη, *adv.* by now, already, now.  
 ἡδομαι, I am pleased, I am pleased with, *dat.* 160; ἡδ. ἡδονήν, I experience pleasure, 72, 1.  
 ἡδονή ἡ, pleasure.  
 ἦθος τό, character.  
 ἦκω, I have come, am come, 210, 2.  
 ἡλικία ἡ, time of life, age, life.  
 ἥλιος ὁ, sun.  
 ἡμέρα ἡ, day.  
 ἡμέτερος, *pron. adj.* our.  
 ἡμις, *adj.* half, 104.  
 ἦν, *conj.* (= ἔάν), if.  
 ἡνίκα, *conj.* when; ἡνίκα' ἄν, whenever, 301.  
 ἡπειρος ἡ, mainland.  
 ἠρώμη, I asked.

ᾔσαν, 3d plur. plur. οἶδα, they  
knew.  
ἤττω (αω), I worst, out-do.

## Θ

θάλαττα ἡ, sea.  
θάνατος ὁ, death.  
θαρρῶ (εω), I have no fear, no fear  
of, acc.  
θαυμάζω, I wonder, I wonder at,  
am surprised at, admire, acc.  
θαυμαστός, adj. wonderful, sur-  
prising; θαυμαστὸν ποιῶ, I act  
strangely.  
θεῖος, adj. divine.  
Θεόδωρος ὁ, Theodorus.  
θεὸς ὁ, god.  
θεραπεύω, I tend, look after, nurse.  
Θερμοπύλαι αι, Thermopylae.  
θερμός, adj. hot.  
θέρος τό, summer; θέρει, in sum-  
mer, 173, 1; ὥρα θέρου, in  
summer time, 173, 1.  
Θεσπιῆς οἱ, Thespians.  
θέω, I run.  
θεῶμαι (αο), I see.  
Θήβαι αι, Thebes.  
Θηβαῖοι οἱ, Thebans.  
θησαυρός ὁ, treasure.  
Θησεύς ὁ, Theseus.  
θνήσκω (in pres. compound ἀπο-  
θνήσκω used), I die; τέθνηκα, I  
am dead; τεθνήξει, he will have  
passed away; οἱ τεθνεῶτες, the  
dead.  
θνητός, adj. mortal.  
θόρυβος ὁ, uproar, din, noise, to-do.  
θορυβῶ (εω), I make an uproar,  
disturbance, I interrupt.  
Θραξ ὁ, a Thracian.  
θυμοῦμαι (εο), I am provoked with,  
dat. 159.  
θύρα ἡ, generally in plural, door.  
θύραζε, adv. to the door, out of the  
door, out of doors.

θύω, I sacrifice.  
θώραξ ὁ, breastplate.

## I

ιατρεύω, I treat medically, doctor.  
ιατρός ὁ, doctor, physician.  
ιδέα ἡ, form, make.  
ἴδιος, adj. peculiar to, own, gen.  
108, 2.  
ιδιώτης ὁ, private individual.  
ιερός, adj. sacred, sacred to, gen.  
108, 2.  
Ἰθάκη ἡ, Ithaca.  
ικάνος, adj. sufficient, good, able  
to (with inf.)  
ικανῶς, adv. sufficiently.  
ικέτης ὁ, suppliant.  
ἱμάτιον τό, cloak.  
ἵνα, conj. in order to, 260-262.  
Ἴόνιος, adj. Ionian.  
ἵππεύς ὁ, horseman, plur. cavalry.  
ἵππεύω, I ride (a horse).  
ἵππος ὁ, horse.  
Ἰσαῖος, Isaeus.  
ἴσος, adj. equal; ἐξ ἴσων γίγνεσθαι,  
to be on the same footing as,  
dat. 139.  
Ἰστιαῖος ὁ, Histiaeus.  
ἰσχυρίζομαι, I maintain, assert.  
ἰσχύς ἡ, power, strength.  
ἰσχύω, I am strong.  
ἰσῶ (οω), I think equal, acc. and  
dat. 138.  
ἴσως, adv. perhaps.  
ἰτέον, verbal, εἴμ, one must go,  
378.  
ἰχθύς ὁ, fish.

## K

καθαίρω (εω), I destroy; verbal,  
καθαίρετός, must be destroyed,  
378.  
καθέζομαι, I sit down.

- καθεύδω, I am asleep.  
καθίζομαι, I sit down.  
καθίστημι, *trans. tenses*, I station, set, place; *intrans. tenses and passive*, I am stationed, etc.; *eis*, I bring or reduce to.  
κάθοδος ἡ, going back, return (from exile).  
καί, *conj.* and, etc. 393  *foll.*; when, 404; as, 403; *adv.* even, very, etc.  
καιρός ὁ, time of difficulty, crisis.  
καίτοι, *particle*, strong adversative, yet, 418.  
κακίζω, I call bad or cowardly, abuse.  
κακός, *adj.* bad, evil, wretched; τὰ κακά, misfortunes, misery.  
κακῶς, *adv.* ill, miserably, wretchedly.  
κάλλος τό, beauty.  
κάλος, *adj.* beautiful, noble, glorious; οἱ καλοὶ κάγαθοί, the well bred; καλόν ἐστί, it is well.  
καλῶ (εω), I call, summon.  
καλῶς, *adv.* nobly, well, favourably; καλῶς ἔχει, it is well; καλῶς εὐδαίμων, really happy, 317.  
Καμβύσης ὁ, Cambyses.  
κάμνω, I am ill, suffer.  
κάν, for καί ἐάν.  
κάνθαρος ὁ, beetle.  
καρδία ἡ, heart.  
καρτερῶ (εω), I hold up, endure.  
κατά, *prep.* (1) *acc.* along, about, according to; τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, if I can help it, 79; κατὰ χῶραν ἔχειν, to keep on the spot, 176; (2) *gen.* down from, down over, down under, against.  
καταγελῶ (αω), I laugh at, *gen.* 121.  
καταγινώσκω, I decide against, *acc. and gen.* 122.  
κατάγνυμι, I break.  
κατάγω, I bring back, restore.  
καταδέχομαι, I receive or welcome home.  
καταδικάζω, I adjudge against, *acc. and gen.* 122.  
καταδουλῶ (οω), I enslave.  
κατακάω, or κατακαίω, I burn up.  
κατακλήω, I shut up.  
κατακρημνίζω, I throw headlong, precipitate.  
κατακρίνω, I give sentence against, *acc. and gen.* 122.  
καταλαμβάνω, I seize upon, surprise, occupy, find, *acc.*  
καταλείπω, I leave behind, *acc.*  
κατάλυσις ἡ, a breaking up, ending of, solvent of.  
καταπηδῶ (αω), I jump down.  
κατασιωπῶ (αω), I make silent, silence.  
κατασκευάζω, I prepare, provide.  
καταφεύγω, I flee.  
καταφρονῶ (εω), I slight, despise, *gen.* 121.  
καταχέω, I pour, shed over, *acc. and gen.* 121.  
καταψεύδομαι, I tell lies against, *gen.* 121.  
καταψηφίζομαι, I vote against, *acc. and gen.* 122.  
κάτειμι, I (shall) go up to home, be restored from exile, 182.  
κατεῖπον, I told.  
κατεσθίω, I eat up, devour.  
κατηγορῶ, I accuse, make a charge against, 123.  
κατηχῶ (εω), I instruct, teach.  
κᾶω or καίω, I make to burn, burn, *acc.*  
κείμει, I lie, am situated.  
κείρομαι, I cut my hair.  
κελεύω, I bid, request.  
κενός, *adj.* empty, vain, groundless, empty of, *gen.* 131.  
κένταυρος ὁ, Centaur.  
κενῶ (οω), I empty of, *acc. and gen.* 130.

κεράμεύς ὁ, potter.  
 κέρδος τό, gain, profit.  
 κεφαλή ἡ, head.  
 καθαρίζω, I play the lute.  
 κίνδυνος ὁ, danger.  
 κίνησις ἡ, motion.  
 κλάω *or* κλαίω, I weep.  
 Κλεαρίδας ὁ, Clearidas.  
 Κλέαρχος ὁ, Clearchus.  
 Κλεινίας ὁ, Cleinias.  
 Κλέων ὁ, Cleon.  
 κλοπή ἡ, theft.  
 κοιμῶμαι (αο), I go to bed.  
 κοινός, *adj.* common, impartial,  
 common to, shared in by, *dat.*  
 167; common property of, *gen.*  
 108, 2.  
 κολάζω, I chastise, punish.  
 κολακεύω, I flatter.  
 κόλπος ὁ, gulf.  
 κομίζομαι, I get back for myself,  
 recover.  
 Κόνων ὁ, Conon.  
 κόπτομαι, I beat myself, mourn for,  
*acc.*  
 κόρη ἡ, maiden, pupil of eye.  
 Κορίνθιος, Corinthian.  
 Κόρυμνα ἡ, Corymba.  
 κουρεύς ὁ, a barber.  
 κράτιστος, *adj. superl.* best.  
 κράτος τό, authority.  
 κρατῶ (εω), I rule over, *gen.* 95,  
 I am master.  
 κραυγή ἡ, shouting.  
 κρέας τό, flesh.  
 κρείττων, *adj. comp.* better.  
 κρίνω, I put on trial, judge, conclude.  
 κρίσις ἡ, decision.  
 κριτής ὁ, judge.  
 Κροῖσος ὁ, Croesus.  
 κρύπτω, I conceal (from).  
 κτῶμαι (αο), I acquire, gain; *perf.*  
 I possess.  
 Κύδνος, Cydnus.  
 κυνή ἡ, hat.  
 κύριος, *adj.* master of, *gen.*; *subst.*  
 master, owner, lord.

Κῦρος ὁ, Cyrus.  
 κύων ὁ *and* ἡ, dog.  
 κωλύω, I hinder, prevent, *acc.*;  
 hinder from, *acc. and gen.* 126;  
*with inf. clause*, 334.

## Λ

λαγώς ὁ, hare.  
 λάθρα, *adv.* secretly.  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, *adj.* Lacedaemonian.  
 λακωνίζω, I favour Sparta.  
 λαλῶ (εω), I talk.  
 λαμβάνω, I take, seize; *mid.* I  
 take hold of, *gen.* 112.  
 λαμπρός, *adj.* famous.  
 λανθάνω, I escape the notice of,  
*acc.* 62; *with participle*, 369.  
 λέγω, I say, speak; εὖ λέγω, I  
 speak well of; κακῶς λέγω, I  
 speak ill of.  
 λείπω, I leave; λείπομαι, I re-  
 main; *verbal*, λειπτός, must  
 be left, 378.  
 Λεπτινῆς ὁ, Leptines.  
 Λέων ὁ, Leon.  
 Λεωνίδης ὁ, Leonides.  
 λεώς ὁ, people.  
 λήγω, I cease from, *gen.* 126.  
 ληστής ὁ, robber, pirate.  
 ληστικόν τό, pirate navy.  
 λίθος ὁ, stone.  
 λιμὴν ὁ, harbour.  
 λογίζομαι, I reckon, calculate.  
 λόγος ὁ, word, talk, speech, state-  
 ment; λόγον ἐχει, it is reason-  
 able.  
 λοιδορῶ (εω), I abuse, revile, *dat.*  
 153.  
 Λοκροὶ οἱ, Locrians.  
 λοῦμαι (οο), I wash myself,  
 bathe.  
 λόφος ὁ, knoll, hill.  
 Λυδός ὁ, Lydian.  
 Λυκούργος ὁ, Lycurgus.  
 λυπούμαι (εο), I am sorry, in sorrow,

feel sorrow, am grieved at or with, *dat.* 160.

Λυσίας ὁ, Lysias.

λυσιτελής, *adj.* profitable.

λύω, I loosen, (of bridge) I break down, destroy.

## M

μά, *in oaths*, no by, 63.

μάθημα τό, lesson.

μαθητής ὁ, pupil.

μαινομαι, I am mad, insane; ὁ μαινόμενος, a madman, 138.

μακαρίζω, I think or call happy.

μακάριος, *adj.* happy, fortunate.

Μακεδονία ἡ, Macedonia.

μακρός, *adj.* long, large; μακρῶ, by far; διὰ μακρῶν, at length, fully.

Μάκρωνες οἱ, the Macrones.

μάλιστα, *adv. superl.* very much, most; *with numbers*, altogether, about.

μανθάνω, I learn; *verbal*, μαθητός, may be learnt, 377.

μανία ἡ, madness.

μάντις ὁ, prophet, seer.

Μαραθῶνι, *locative dative*, at Marathon, 172.

μαρτυρία ἡ, evidence.

μάρτυς ὁ and ἡ, witness.

ματαιός, *adj.* vain, unprofitable.

μάτην, *adv.* in vain.

μάχη ἡ, battle.

μάχομαι, I fight, fight against, *dat.* 141.

Μεγαρεὺς ὁ, a Megarian.

Μεγαροῖ, *locative*, at Megara.

μέγας, *adj.* great; μέγα δύναμαι, I am very powerful.

μέγεθος τό, size.

μεθίστημι, *trans. tenses*, I change from; *intrans. tenses and passive*, I am changed from, *gen.* 42.

μεθύω, I am drunk (with wine).

Μειδίας ὁ, Meidias.

μείζων, *comp. of μέγας*, greater, taller.

μέλει, *impers.* it is a care to, *dat. and gen.* 100, 4; μέλει μοι, I am concerned about, 140.

μέλι τό, honey.

μέλλον τό, the future.

μέλλω, I am about to, intend; *with pres. or fut. inf.* 209, I delay.

μέμφομαι, I find fault with, censure, *acc. and dat.* 153, *cogn. acc.* 72, 1.

μέμψις ἡ, fault.

μέν, *particle, answering to δέ*; μὲν οὖν, 426.

Μένδη ἡ, Mende.

μέντοι, however, 418; οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, 413; οὐ μέντοι, 419.

μένω, I remain.

Μένων ὁ, Menon.

μέρος τό, part, share; *adverbially*, to some extent, 79.

μεσημβρινός, *adj.* at midday.

μέσος, *adj.* middle, centre.

Μεσσήνη ἡ, Messene.

μεστός, *adj.* full of, *gen.*

μετά, *prep.* (1) *acc.* after; (2) *gen.* together with.

μεταδίδωμι, I give a share of, *gen.* 115.

μεταλαγχάνω, I have a share in, *gen.* 115, I obtain as a share.

μεταλαμβάνω, I share in, *gen.* 115.

μεταμέλει, *impers.* to repent of, *dat. and gen.* 100, 4.

μεταμέλομαι, I repent.

μεταπέμπομαι, I send for; *verbal*, μεταπεμπτός, must be sent for, 378.

μέτειμι, I (shall) go after.

μετέχω, I have part or share in, *gen.* 115.

μετέωρος, *adj.* high; μετέωρόν τι, a hill.

μέτοχος, *adj.* sharing in, *gen.* 108, 2.

μέτριος, *adj.* moderate, abstemious.  
μετρῶ (εω), I measure.

μέχρι, until; μέχρι οὐ, until, 301-302.

μή, *adv.* not; μή οὐ, 330.

μηδαμῆ, *adv.* nowhere, in no wise.

μηδείς, *pron.* no one.

μήν ὁ, month.

μήν, *particle*, truly, indeed; οὐ μήν, 419; οὐ μήν . . . ἀλλά . . . 412.

μηνυτής ὁ, informer.

μηχανῶμαι (αο), I contrive.

μικρός, *adj.* small; μικροῦ δεῖν, almost, 341.

μιμνήσκω, I remind; *mid.* I remember, *gen.* 100, 3; *with participle*, 373.

μιμοῦμαι (εο), I imitate; *verbal*, μιμητέος, right to imitate, 378.

Μίνως ὁ, Minos.

μισθός ὁ, pay.

μισθῶ (οω), I let; *mid.* I hire.

μῖσος τό, hatred.

μνᾶ ἡ, mina.

μνημεῖον τό, memorial.

μνήμη ἡ, memory.

μνημονεύω, I remember.

μόνον, *adv.* only.

μόνος, *adj.* alone, only.

μουσική ἡ, music.

μῶν, *interrog. particle*, 389.

μωρία ἡ, folly.

## N

ναί, yea, yes.

ναυμαχία ἡ, battle at sea.

ναπηγῶ (εω), I am a shipwright.

ναῦς ἡ, ship.

ναύτης ὁ, sailor.

ναυτικός, *adj.* belonging to ships; ναυτικόν τι, a navy.

νεανίας ὁ, young man.

νεός, *adj.* young.

νή, *particle in oaths*, yes by, 63.

νήσος ἡ, island.

νικη ἡ, victory.

Νικίας ὁ, Nicias.

Νικόφημος ὁ, Nicophemus.

νικῶ (αω), I conquer, am victorious over, *acc.*; *cogn. acc. v.* νικῆν, I gain a victory; νικῶ τοῦτο, I am victorious in this.

νομίζω, I consider, think, believe in.

νόμος ὁ, law, custom.

νόσος ἡ, disease.

νοσῶ (εω), I am ill, sick; ὁ νοσῶν, a sick man, patient.

νοσηρῆς, at the new moon, 173, 3.

νοῦς ὁ, sense, mind, attention;

νοῦν ἔχω, I am a man of sense.

νῦν, *adv.* now; τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present, 342.

νυν, then.

νύξ ἡ, night.

νῶτον τό, back.

## Ξ

Ξανθίας ὁ, Xanthias.

Ξενίας ὁ, Xenias.

Ξενοφῶν ὁ, Xenophon.

Ξέρξης ὁ, Xerxes.

ξίφος τό, sword.

ξύλον τό, wood, timber.

## O

ὁ, *def. article*, the; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . others, 2-3.

ὁδός ἡ, way, road, journey.

ὀζω, I smell of, *gen.* 117.

οἶδα, I know.

οἰκαδε, *adv.* to home, homewards.

οἰκείος, *adj.* proper to, *gen.* 108, 2.

οἰκέτης ὁ, servant.

οἰκία ἡ, house.

οἴκοι, *locative*, at home.

οικονομικός, *adj.* thrifty.  
οἶκος ὁ, house, home.  
οἰκτεῖρῶ, I pity.  
οἰκῶ, I live, dwell.  
οἶμαι *or* οἴομαι, I think.  
οἶμοι, ah me! alas! alas for, *gen.*  
Οἰνός ἡ, Oenoë.  
οἶνος ὁ, wine.  
οἴομαι, I think.  
οἶος, *adj.* such as, what sort of, of which sort, *etc.*; *correl. of* οἶα τοιοῦτος, *etc.*, as, 257; οἶός τ' εἶμι, I can, am able; οἶον, οἶα, *with participles*, 355.  
οἰστέος, *verbal from* φέρω, must be borne, 378.  
οἴχομαι, I go off, I am gone, 210, 2.  
ὀκνῶ (εω), I shrink from, *inf.*  
ὀλίγος, *adj.* few; ὀλίγον, *adv.* almost; ὀλίγον δεῖν, 341.  
ὀλιγῶρος, *adj.* careless of, *gen.* 99.  
ὄλος, *adj.* whole, total.  
Ὀλύνθιοι οἱ, Olynthians.  
ὀμνῶ (εω), I consort, associate with, *dat.*  
ὀμνυμι, I swear.  
ὀμοῖος, *adj.* equal to, like, *dat.*  
ὀμολογῶ (εω), I agree, admit, agree with, *dat.*  
ὄμορος, *adj.* neighbouring; *subst.* a neighbour.  
ὄμως, *adv.* notwithstanding, nevertheless, 420.  
ὀνειδίζω, I reproach.  
ὄνομα τό, name.  
ὀνομάζω, I name, call.  
ὄξυς, *adj.* sharp, keen.  
ὀπίσω, *adv.* backwards; *τούπισω*, behind.  
ὄπλον τό, *plur. generally*, arms.  
ὀπόθεν, *dependent interrog. and relat.* whence, from which.  
ὄποι, *dependent interrog. and relat.* whither.  
ὀποίος, of what sort.  
ὀπόταν, whenever.

ὀποτε, whenever, 301.  
ὀπότερος, which, whichever (of two).  
ὄπως, *conj.* that, *final*, 260-262; *after verbs of striving*, 266-269; take care that, 269.  
ὄπωςτιοῦν, however, in whatever way.  
ὄργίζομαι, I am angry, angry with, *dat.* 159.  
ὄρέγομαι, I reach after, *gen.* 100, 5.  
ὄρθῶς, *adv.* rightly.  
ὄρκος ὁ, oath.  
ὄρμῶ (αω), I move against; *intrans. and mid.* I hasten towards, I set out.  
ὄρνις ὁ *and* ἡ, bird.  
ὄρος τό, hill.  
ὄρνυξ ὁ, quail.  
ὄρῶ (αω), I see.  
ὄς, *rel. pron.* who, which, 38-40.  
ὄσος, how great; *adv.* ὄσον, as far as; ὄσον γ' εἰδέναί, 340.  
ὄσπερ, *rel. pron.* the very one who or which, 38-40.  
ὄστις, *rel.* whoever, *etc.*; *dependent interrog.* whoever; *causal*, since he, *etc.*, 291.  
ὄσφραλνομαι, I smell, *gen.* 114.  
ὄταν, *conj.* whenever, 301.  
ὄτε, *conj.* when.  
ὄτι, *conj.* that.  
οὐ, not; οὐ μή, 384.  
οὐδέ, not even, 400 *fol.*  
οὐδεὶς, no one; οὐδέν, in no way; οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, every one, 40, 44.  
οὐδέποτε, never.  
οὐκ, not, 380 *fol.*  
οὐκέτι, no longer.  
οὖν, therefore, then, now.  
οὐπω, not yet.  
οὐράνιος, *adj.* heavenly.  
οὐρανός ὁ, heaven.  
οὐσία ἡ, property, money, estate.  
οὔτε, neither, nor, 400 *fol.*  
οὔτοι, certainly not.  
οὗτος, *pron.* this, he.

οὕτω *or* οὕτως, *adv.* thus, so ; οὕτως  
 ἔχει, it is so.  
 οὐχ, οὐχί, not ; οὐχ ὅπως, 411.  
 ὀφείλω, I owe.  
 ὀφθαλμός ὁ, eye.  
 ὀψέ, *adv.* late.

## II

πάθος τό, disaster.  
 παιδεία ἡ, education.  
 παιδεύω, I teach, educate, instruct.  
 παῖς ὁ, child, boy, son.  
 πάλαι, *adv.* long ago, of old, once.  
 πάλιν, *adv.* again, back.  
 παλτόν τό, javelin.  
 Παναθηναίος, at the Panathenaea,  
 173, 3.  
 παντοῖος, *adj.* of all sorts.  
 πάνυ, *adv.* very.  
 παρά, *prep.* (1) *acc.* to the presence  
 of, past, beyond, contrary to,  
 during ; (2) *gen.* from the pres-  
 ence of, from ; (3) *dat.* by the  
 side of.  
 παραγγέλλω, I send word to, order.  
 παραγίγνομαι, I come up, come to.  
 παραδίδωμι, I hand over to, give  
 to.  
 παραπλέω, I sail past.  
 παραπλήσιος, *adj.* like, equal to, as  
 good as, 139.  
 παράπλους ὁ, coasting voyage.  
 παρασκευάζω, I prepare.  
 παρατάττω, I draw up, arrange.  
 παρατίθημι, I set before, set by the  
 side of.  
 παραφρονῶ (εω), I am insane, off  
 my head.  
 παραχρῆμα, *adv.* immediately ; ἐν  
 τῷ π. at the moment, 80, 2.  
 παραχωρῶ (εω), I yield from, *acc.*  
 and *gen.* 127.  
 παρῆμι, I am present, come to,  
*dat.*  
 παρῆμι, I (shall) go past, pass.

παρέρχομαι, I go past, pass, (of  
 time) I elapse ; τὰ παρελθόντα,  
 the past, 79.  
 παρέχομαι, I furnish, provide, give,  
 190.  
 παροινῶ (εω), I get drunk.  
 πᾶς, *adj.* all ; ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμός, the  
 sum total.  
 πάσχω, I suffer ; *as pass. of ποιῶ*,  
 180.  
 πατήρ ὁ, father.  
 πατριος, *adj.* belonging to one's  
 father, ancient, native ; πατριὸν  
 ἐστι, it is the way of our  
 fathers *or* in our country ; τὰ  
 πατρια, our fathers' customs.  
 πατρίς ἡ, native country.  
 πατρῶος, *adj.* inherited from one's  
 father.  
 πατώ (εω), I trample under foot.  
 παύω, I make to cease, deprive of,  
*acc. and gen.* 126 ; *pass. and*  
*mid.* I cease, cease from, *gen.*  
 126.  
 Παφλαγῶν, *adj.* Paphlagonian.  
 πεδίον τό, plain.  
 πεζός ὁ, infantry.  
 πείθω, I persuade ; *mid. and pass.*,  
 I obey, *dat.* 159.  
 πεινῶ (αω), I am hungry, starve.  
 πειρῶ (αω), *act. and mid.* I en-  
 deavour, try ; *verbal*, πειρατέος,  
 one must try.  
 Πελοποννησίος, Peloponnesian.  
 πέμπω, I send.  
 πένης, *adj.* poor.  
 περαίνω, I finish.  
 Περδικκας ὁ, Perdicas.  
 περί, *prep.* (1) *acc.* round, about ;  
 (2) *gen.* about ; (3) *dat.* round  
 and on, on.  
 περί, *adv.* about.  
 περιάπτω, I fasten round ; π. αἰ-  
 σχύνην τιλί, I shame, 141.  
 περιθέω, I run round.  
 Περικλῆς ὁ, Pericles.  
 περιμένω, I wait about, wait for, *acc.*



περιουσία ἡ, superfluity.  
 περιπίπτω, I fall into, become involv'd in, *dat.*  
 Πέρσης, a Persian.  
 Περσικός, *adj.* Persian.  
 πέφυκα (φύω), I have an aptitude for, am apt to.  
 πηδῶ (αω), I leap.  
 πηλός ό, mud, clay.  
 πιέζω, I crush.  
 πίνω, I drink.  
 πίπτω, I fall.  
 πιστεύω, I trust, *dat.*  
 πιστός, *adj.* faithful.  
 πλανῶ (αω), I wander, wander through.  
 Πλάταια ἡ, Plataea; *locative*, Πλαταλασιν, at Plataea.  
 Πλαταιῆς οἱ, Plataeans.  
 πλάττω, I mould, shape.  
 πλέθρον τό, a plethrum, 101 feet.  
 πλεονεκτώ (εω), I get the advantage over, *gen.* 134.  
 πλεονεξία ἡ, selfishness, covetousness.  
 πλέω, I sail.  
 πληγῆ ἡ, blow, flogging; πληγὰς ἔχω, I am flogged; πληγὰς ἐμβάλλω, *etc.* I flog, *dat.*  
 πληῆθος τό, number, numbers.  
 πλήρης, *adj.* full, full of, *gen.*  
 πληρῶ (οω), I fill, fill with, *gen.* 113.  
 πλησιάζω, I make to draw near, put near; *intrans.* I draw near, *dat.* 138.  
 πλοῖον τό, boat, ship.  
 πλούσιος, *adj.* rich.  
 πλοῦς ό, voyage.  
 Πλοῦτος ό, Plutus.  
 πλοῦτος ό, wealth, riches.  
 πλουτῶ (εω), I am rich, rich in, *gen.* 113.  
 ποθῶ (εω), I yearn for.  
 ποῦ, *adv.* whither?  
 ποιμήν ό, shepherd.

ποιῶ (εω), I make, represent; εὖ π. I do good to; κακῶς π. I do ill to, *acc.* 180; στρατόπεδον ποιούμαι, I pitch my camp; πόλεμον ποιούμαι, I wage war, *etc.* 189; *verbal*, ποιητέος, must be done.  
 πολέμιος, *adj.* hostile, hostile to, *dat.* 147; *subst.* an enemy.  
 πόλεμος ό, war.  
 πολεμῶ (οω), I fight, fight against, *dat.* 141; πρὸς *and acc.* 146; *cogn. acc.* πόλεμον π. I wage war.  
 πόλις ἡ, city, state.  
 πολιτεία ἡ, administration (of the state).  
 πολιτεύομαι, I take part in politics.  
 πολίτης ό, citizen.  
 πολιτικός, *adj.* political; τὰ πολιτικά, politics, state-craft.  
 πολλάκις, *adv.* often.  
 πολλαπλάσιος, *adj.* many times as great as, *gen.* 133.  
 πολλαχόσε, *adv.* towards many sides, to many places.  
 πολὺς, *adj.* much, many; ἡ πολλὴ τῆς γῆς, most of the land; πολὺ, much; πολλῶ, by far, 170; πολλοῦ δεῖ, far from, 317; πολλοῦ δεῖν, 318.  
 πονηρός, *adj.* unprincipled, worthless, bad.  
 πόνος ό, labour, toil.  
 πορεύομαι, I march, proceed, advance, set out, make my way.  
 πορθῶ (εω), I devastate.  
 πορίζω, I provide; *mid.* I procure, 189.  
 πόρρω, *adv.* far on in, late, *gen.*  
 πόσος, *adj.* how much?  
 ποταμός ό, river.  
 πότε, *adv.* ever.  
 πότερα, *interrog.* whether, if, 392.  
 πότερον, *interrog.* whether, if, 392.  
 ποτήριον τό, cup.  
 Ποτίδαια ἡ, Potidaea.  
 πού, anywhere, somewhere, perhaps, surely.

ποῦ, where?  
 ποῦς ὁ, foot.  
 πράγμα τό, affair, matter, action, deed.  
 πρακτικός, verbal adj. active in, gen. 98.  
 πράττω, I do, manage, transact;  
 π. τὰ δημόσια, I take part in public life, 323; π. ὅπως, I exert myself to, 266; *intrans.*  
 εὖ, κακῶς π. I fare well, ill.  
 πρέπει, it besseems, *dat.* 140, *dat.*  
*and inf.* 319, *acc. and inf.*  
 320.  
 πρεσβεῖς οἱ, ambassadors.  
 πρέσβυς, *adj.* old.  
 πρὶν, *adv.* before; *conj.* before, until;  
 πρὶν ἂν, 304, 305.  
 πρό, *prep. gen.* before, in preference to.  
 προαπόλλυμαι, I perish before.  
 πρόγονος ὁ, ancestor.  
 προδοσία ἡ, treachery.  
 προδότης ὁ, traitor.  
 πρόειμι, I (shall) go forward, proceed on.  
 προεῖπον, I proclaimed.  
 προέχω, I am superior to, *gen.*  
 προθύμια ἡ, zeal, eagerness.  
 πρόθυμος, *adj.* eager, active.  
 προΐσταμαι, I stand forward in defence of, *gen.*  
 προκαταλαμβάνω, I seize beforehand.  
 πρόκειμαι, I lie in front of, *gen.*;  
 προκείμενος, appointed.  
 πρόνοια ἡ, premeditation.  
 Πρόξενος ὁ, Proxenus.  
 προορῶ (αω), I see beforehand, foresee.  
 προσβάλλω, I make an attack upon, *dat.*  
 προσδέχομαι, I admit.  
 προσδοκῶ (αω), I expect.  
 πρόσσειμι, I (shall) go to, approach.  
 προσέρχομαι, I go to, approach.  
 προσέχω, I turn, bring to; *with*

νοῦν *expressed or understood*, I devote attention to, attend to, *dat.* 178, 156.  
 προσήκει, it behoves, it is right, *dat.* 140, *dat. and inf.* 319.  
 πρόσθημα τό, addition, appendage, 341.  
 προσκυνῶ (εω), I do obeisance to, worship.  
 πρόσσοδος ἡ, revenue.  
 προσπολεμῶ (εω), I fight against.  
 προστάτης ὁ, champion.  
 προστάττω, I order, enjoin upon, *acc. and dat.* 201.  
 προτεραῖος, *adj.* on the day before;  
 τῇ προτεραίᾳ, on the day before, *gen.* 133.  
 πρότερον, *adv.* sooner, before.  
 πρότερος, *comp. adj.* former.  
 πρόφασις ἡ, excuse.  
 πρυτάνεις οἱ, presidents.  
 πρῶ, *adv.* early in the day.  
 πρῶτος, *superl. adj. and ordinal*, first.  
 πτωχεύω, I am a beggar.  
 πυγμῆ ἡ, boxing.  
 Πυθοῖ, *locative*, at Delphi.  
 πύλαι αἱ, gates.  
 Πύλος, Pylus.  
 πυνθάνομαι, I am informed, am told of.  
 πῦρ τό, fire.  
 πωλῶ (εω), I sell.  
 πῶποτε, *adv.* ever yet.  
 πως, *adv.* somehow.  
 πῶς, how?

## P

ῥάδιος, *adj.* easy.  
 ῥάπτω, I stitch together, I am a tailor.  
 ῥέω, I flow.  
 ῥητέος, *verbal*, must be said, 378.  
 ῥήτωρ ὁ, orator.

## Σ

Σαλαμίς ἡ, Salamis.  
 σάλπιγξ ἡ, trumpet.  
 σαυτόν, thyself, yourself.  
 σεαυτόν, thyself, yourself.  
 σημεῖον τό, sign, indication.  
 σιγῶ (αω), I am silent.  
 Σικελία ἡ, Sicily.  
 σιτία τά, provisions.  
 σίτος ὁ, *plur.* τὰ σίτα, food, corn.  
 σιωπή ἡ, silence.  
 σκαίος *adj.* stupid.  
 σκοπός ὁ, watcher.  
 σκοπῶ (εω), I see, examine, consider.  
 σκοταίος, *adj.* in the dark, 25, 4.  
 Σόλων ὁ, Solon.  
 σός, *pron. adj.* thy, your.  
 σοφία ἡ, wisdom.  
 σοφιστής ὁ, wise man.  
 σπανίζω, I lack, *gen.*  
 Σπάρτη ἡ, Sparta.  
 σπένδομαι, I make a truce with, *dat.* 145, *πρὸς and acc.* 146.  
 σπεύδω, I hasten.  
 σπονδαί αι, truce.  
 στάδιον τό, *plur.* στάδιοι, *rarely* στάδια, stade, furlong.  
 σταθμός ὁ, *plur.* σταθμοί or σταθμά, halting-place, stage, station.  
 στάσις ἡ, disunion, sedition.  
 στεροῦμαι (εο), I am deprived of, *gen.*  
 στέφανος ὁ, crown.  
 στήλη ἡ, slab.  
 στολή ἡ, dress.  
 στόμα τό, mouth.  
 στοχάζομαι, I guess at, *gen.* 100, 4.  
 στρατεία ἡ, expedition.  
 στρατεύμα τό, army, force.  
 στρατεύομαι, I serve as a soldier, go on an expedition.  
 στρατηγός ὁ, general.  
 στρατηγῶ (εω), I am general, command an army.  
 στρατιά ἡ, army.

στρατιώτης ὁ, soldier.  
 στρατόπεδον τό, camp.  
 στρατός ὁ, army.  
 στυγῶ (εω), I loathe.  
 σύ, *pron.* thou, you.  
 συγγιγνώσκω, I pardon, *dat.*  
 συγγνώμη ἡ, pardon ; *συγ.* ἔχω, I am pardoned.  
 συγγράφω, I codify, I write history.  
 συκοφάντης ὁ, malicious accuser.  
 συλλαμβάνω, I arrest, apprehend.  
 συλῶ (αω), I rob.  
 συμβαίνω, I come to terms with, *dat.* ; *impers.* happen, *dat.* 319.  
 συμβουλεύω, I give advice, recommend.  
 σύμμαχος ὁ, ally.  
 συμμαχῶ (εω), I am allied with, *dat.*  
 συμμίγνυμι, I mix together, I come to blows with.  
 σύμπας, *adj.* all together.  
 συμπλέκω, I clasp together.  
 σύμπωμα τό, position, plight.  
 συμφορά ἡ, misfortune, disaster.  
 συμφωνῶ (εω), I agree, am in harmony with, *dat.* 141.  
 σύνεμι, I am with, keep company with, *dat.*  
 συνεργός, *adj.* working together ; *as subst.* fellow-worker, help-mate.  
 συνέρχομαι, I come, meet, flock together.  
 συνίημι, I understand.  
 σύνοιδα, I am conscious of, 374.  
 συντρίβομαι τὴν κεφαλὴν, I get my head broken.  
 Συρακόσιοι οι, Syracusans.  
 οὐστρατεύω, I take the field with, *dat.*  
 σφάλλομαι, I am foiled in, *gen.* 100, 4.  
 σφενδονητής ὁ, slinger.  
 σχολή ἡ, leisure ; σχολῆ, scarcely, 168.  
 σώζω, I save.

Σωκράτης ὁ, Socrates.  
 σώμα τό, body.  
 σῶς, *adj.* safe.  
 σωτηρία ἡ, safety, salvation.  
 σωφρονῶ (εω), I show sense.  
 σῶφρων, *adj.* sensible, prudent.

## T

τάλαντον τό, talent (60 *mina*e,  
 6000 *drachmae*, about £245).  
 τάξις ἡ, rank, post, arrangement.  
 ταραττω, I throw into confusion.  
 παραχή ἡ, confusion, trouble.  
 τάττω, I arrange, I fix (a price).  
 τάφος ὁ, burial, tomb.  
 τάφρος ἡ, trench.  
 τάχος τό, swiftness; ὡς εἶχε τά-  
 χους, as fast as he could, 97.  
 ταχύ, *adv.* swiftly, quickly, soon;  
 ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as pos-  
 sible.  
 ταχύς, *adj.* swift; τὴν ταχίστην,  
 the quickest way, 80, 2.  
 τε, and, 396 *fol.*  
 τειχιζῶ, I fortify.  
 τείχισμα τό, fort.  
 τεῖχος τό, wall (especially of a city),  
 fort.  
 τεκμαίρομαι, I judge, conjecture.  
 τεκμήριον τό, proof.  
 τέκνον τό, child.  
 τέλευτῶ (αω), I end, I die, 177.  
 τέμνω, I ravage.  
 τέχνη ἡ, art, craft.  
 τηλικουτοσί, of such a size.  
 τηλοῦ, far off.  
 τίθημι, I place; ὄπλα τίθεμαι, I  
 ground arms; νόμους τίθημι, I  
 make laws; νόμους τίθεμαι, I  
 pass laws.  
 τιμή ἡ, privilege, honour, price.  
 τιμῶ (αω), I honour, I value, assess;  
*verbal*, τιμητέος, must be hon-  
 oured, 378.  
 τιμωρῶ (εω), I take vengeance on.

τίς; *interrog. pron.* who?  
 τις, *indef. pron.* any one, some  
 one.  
 Τισσαφέρνης ὁ, Tissaphernes.  
 τιτρώσκω, I wound.  
 τολῶν, therefore.  
 τοιοῦδε, *adj.* such, of this sort, so  
 many, 28 *note*.  
 τοιοῦτος, *adj.* of such a sort, of this  
 sort, such, *etc.*, 28 *note*.  
 τολμῶ (αω), I dare.  
 τόξευμα τό, arrow.  
 τοσοῦτος, *adj.* so great, so high, so  
 much, *etc.*, 28 *note*; εἰς τοσοῦτον  
 τῶν μανιῶν, to such a pitch of  
 madness, 90.  
 τότε, *adv.* at that time, then.  
 τρέπω, I make to turn, I put to  
 flight; *mid. and pass.* I turn,  
 rout.  
 τρέφω, I feed, nourish, rear, bring  
 up.  
 τρόπος ὁ, way, manner, character.  
 τροφή ἡ, food.  
 τροχοποιῶ (εω), I am a wheelwright.  
 τυγχάνω, I happen, I find, meet  
 with, *gen.* 100, 4; *with participle*,  
 I am just.  
 τύπτω, I strike.  
 τυραννίς ἡ, kingdom, crown.  
 τύραννος ὁ, tyrant, despot, king.  
 τυρός ὁ, cheese.  
 τυφλός, *adj.* blind.  
 τύχη ἡ, fortune, lot.

## T

ὑβρίζω, I insult.  
 ὕβρις ἡ, wanton insolence or  
 violence.  
 ὑγιαίνω, I am healthy.  
 ὑγίεια ἡ, health.  
 ὑγιής, *adj.* healthy.  
 υἱός or υἱός ὁ, son.  
 ὕλη ἡ, wood.  
 ὑμέτερος, *adj.* your.

ὄβς or υἱός ὁ, son.

ὑπάγω τῆς ὁδοῦ, I proceed on the journey, 91.

ὑπάρχω, I am to begin with, I belong to, fall to the lot of, *dat.* 150.

ὑπέικω, I yield, *acc. and gen.* 127; *verbal*, ὑπεικτέον, one must yield, 378.

ὑπέρ, *prep. gen.* on behalf of.

ὑπεραλγῶ (εω), I grieve for, *gen.*

ὑπερβαίνω, I pass over.

ὑπερέχω, I am beyond, outflank, *gen.*

ὑπερφαίνομαι, I appear over, *gen.*

ὑπηρετῶ (εω), I serve, *dat.*

ὑπισχνούμαι (εο), I promise.

ὑπνος ὁ, sleep.

ὑπό, *prep.* (1) *acc.* under (motion); (2) *gen.* under (rest), by (agent), ὑπὸ σάλπιγγος, at the sound of the trumpet; (3) *dat.* under (rest), subject to.

ὑπομνησκω, I remind.

ὑπονοῶ (εω), I think in my heart.

ὑποπτεύω, I suspect.

ὑπουργῶ (εω), I serve, help, *dat.*

ὑποφαίνω, I appear slightly, (of day) I break.

ὑποχωρῶ (εω), I give way to, yield to, *dat.*

ὑστεραίος, *adj.* late; ἡ ὑστεραία, the day after, the morrow, next day.

ὑστερον, *adv.* later, afterwards.

ὑστερος, *adj.* later.

ὑστερῶ (εω), I come too late for, *gen.* 134.

ὑφίστημι, I place under; *mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act.* I undertake, engage, promise.

ὑψηλός, *adj.* high.

## Φ

φαίνομαι, I appear, am visible.

Φαληρόθεν, *adv.* from Phalerum.

φανερός, *adj.* evident, clear, plain.

φανερῶς, *adv.* openly.

φάσκω, I assert, say.

φείδομαι, I spare, save, *gen.*

φέρω, I bring; φέρε νυν, φέρε δή, come then!

φεῦ, alas! *gen.* 100.

φεύγω, I flee, am exiled, am prosecuted.

φημί, I say.

φθάνω, I am beforehand with, forestall, anticipate, 62 *fol.*; *participle*, 369; οὐκ ἔφθασαν πυθόμενοι καὶ ἤκον, they had no sooner heard than they came, 404.

φθόνος ὁ, envy.

φθονῶ (εω), I envy, am jealous of, *gen.* 100, 1, *dat.* 153.

Φίλιππος ὁ, Philip.

Φιλοκράτης ὁ, Philocrates.

φίλος ὁ, friend.

φιλοσοφῶ (εω), I act as a philosopher.

φιλῶ (εω), I love.

φοβερός, *adj.* formidable.

φόβος ὁ, panic, fear.

φοβοῦμαι (εο), I am afraid of, fear. *cogn. acc.* 72, 1.

φόνος ὁ, murder.

φόρημα τό, burden, encumbrance.

φόρος ὁ, tribute.

φράζω, I point out, indicate, tell, show, mean.

φροντίζω, I am anxious about, take thought for, have regard for, *gen.* 100, 3.

φρονῶ (εω), I think, am minded; κακῶς φρονῶ, I am a fool.

φυγᾶς ὁ, exile.

φυλακή ἡ, guard.

φύλαξ ὁ, guard, sentinel.

φυλάττω, I guard, watch, am on the watch.

φύσις ἡ, nature.

φυτόν τό, plant.

φύω, I produce; τὰ φυόμενα ἐκ, the produce of.

φωνή ἡ, dialect.

φώρ ὁ, thief.

φωρῶ (αω), I detect (a thief).

φῶς τό, light.

## X

Χαιρεφῶν, Chaerephon.

χαίρω, I am glad, I rejoice at, *dat.* 161, *participle*, 375.

χαλεπαίνω, I am angry with, *dat.* 161.

χαλεπός, *adj.* difficult, harsh.

χαλεπῶς, *adv.* with difficulty.

χαλκεύω, I am a smith.

χαμαί, *locative adv.* on the ground,

χαρίζω, I gratify, do a favour for, *acc. and dat.*

χάρις ἡ, favour, gratitude.

χάσκω, I yawn; *perf.* κέχηνα, I am yawning, 214.

χειμών ὁ, winter; χειμῶνι, in winter, 173.

χείρ ἡ, hand; εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, come to close quarters.

χελώνη ἡ, tortoise.

χέω, I pour.

χιτῶν ὁ, tunic.

χοσὴ ἡ, drink offering.

χορηγία ἡ, expense of chorēgus.

χρή, it is necessary, one must.

χρήμα τό, what one uses or needs, hence *plur.* χρήματα, riches, money; ζημιῶν χρήμασι, to fine, 165.

χρήσιμος, *adj.* useful.

χρηστός, *adj.* honest, virtuous.

χρόνος ὁ, time.

χρῦσῖον τό, a piece of gold, gold coin.

χρῦσός ὁ, gold.

χρῶμαι (αο), I use, make use of, (*of life*) I lead, *dat.*

χώρα ἡ, country.

χωρίζω, I separate, *acc. and gen.* 126.

## Ψ

ψεύδομαι, I am deceived in, *gen.* 100, 4.

ψεῦδος τό, lie, falsehood.

ψηφίζομαι, I vote for.

ψήφισμα τό, decree, ordinance.

ψῆφος ἡ, vote.

ψιλός, *adj.* bare of, *gen.* 131.

ψυχή ἡ, soul, mind.

ψυχρός, *adj.* cold.

## Ω

ὦμοι, alas! ah me!

ὠνητός, *verbal adj.* to be bought.

ὦρα ἡ, time, season.

ὦς, *prep.* to.

ὦς, *conj.* as; *with participles, causal* 355, *final* 356; ὦς εἰπεῖν, so to speak, 340; ὦς εἶχε τάχους ἕκαστος, each as fast as he could, 97.

ὥστε, *conj. consec.* so that, and so, 255-259; on condition that, 258.

ὠφελεία ἡ, assistance.

ὠφελήτεος, *verbal adj.* must be helped, 378.

ὤφελον, *in wishes*, would that, 232.

ὠφελῶ (εω), I help.

## ENGLISH - GREEK VOCABULARY

For tenses of irregular verbs see *Grammar*, pp. 170 *fol.*

Numerals are not given in this Vocabulary ; see *Grammar*, pp. 143-145.

References are to the sections of the *Syntax*, unless otherwise stated.

### A

abandon, I, προ·δίδωμι, προ·ῆμι  
(generally middle).

able, I am, *see can.*

able, *adj.* ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, *with inf.*  
338.

abound in, I, εὐπορῶ (εω), *gen.* 113.

about, *prep.* (=near), περί, *gen.*

about, *with numbers*, ὡς.

about to, I am, μέλλω, *with pres.*  
*or fut. inf.*

absent, I am, ἀπ·εἰμι.

absolutely necessary, it is, ἅπαντα  
ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, 316.

abstain from, I, ἀπ·έχομαι, *gen.*

abuse, I, κακῶς λέγω, κακίζω ; *pass.*  
κακῶς ἀκούω.

accept, I, λαμβάνω.

accuse, I, κατα·γιγνώσκω, *acc.*  
*of person*, *gen. of charge*, 122 ;  
κατηγορῶ (εω), *gen. of person*,  
*acc. of charge*, 123.

ache, I have a head-ache, ἀλγῶ  
(εω) τὴν κεφαλὴν.

aches, his heart aches, δάκνει τὴν  
καρδίαν, 335.

acquainted with, ἔμπειρος, ὄν, *gen.*

acquire, I, κτῶμαι (αο).

acquit, I, ἀπο·λύω, *acc. and gen.*  
100, 2.

act, πράγμα, -ατος, τό.

act, I, πράττω, ποιῶ (εω) ; I act  
thus, πράττω ταῦτα ὡς τοιαῦτα ;  
I act like, πράττω τὰ αὐτά, *with*  
*dat.* 139.

action, πράγμα, -ατος, τό ; τὸ πρᾶτ-  
τεω.

actually, καί ; but actually, ἀλλὰ  
καί.

addition to, in, πρὸς, *dat.*

admire, I, θαυμάζω.

advance, I, πορεύομαι, εἶμι (*fut.*)

advantage over, I get the, πλεο-  
νεκτῶ (εω), *gen.* 134.

advice, λόγος, βουλή, συμβούλευμα,  
γνώμη.

advice, I give, συμ·βουλεύω, *acc.*  
*of thing*, *dat. of person.*

advise, I, συμ·βουλεύω.

affair, πράγμα, -ατος, τό.

afraid, I am, φοβοῦμαι (εο).

after, after this, μετὰ τούτου, ἐκ  
τούτου ; the day after, ἡ ὑστεραία,  
*gen.* ; after all, ἅρα, 430.

again, ἀθίς, αὖ, πάλιν.

against, ἐπί, *acc.* ; εἰς, *acc.* ; πρὸς,  
*acc.*

- agree, I, συμ·φωνῶ (εω), *dat.*; ὁμολογῶ (εω), *dat.*; I agree that, ὁμολογῶ, *with inf.*
- aid, I, βοηθῶ (εω), *dat.*; my aid has been given to, βεβοήθηται μοι, *with dat.* 202.
- alas, φεῦ.
- Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος.
- alive, ζῶν; *part. of ζῶ (αω).*
- all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, ἅπας; all sorts or kinds of, παντοῖος; men and all, αὐτοῖς (τοῖς) ἀνδράσι, 166.
- allow, I, ἐῶ (αω).
- ally, σύμμαχος.
- almost, ὀλίγου δεῖν, μικροῦ δεῖν, 341.
- alone, μόνος, η, ον.
- already, ἤδη.
- also, καί.
- although, καὶ εἰ or καὶ ἐάν, *written κεί, κἄν*, 289; *with participle, καί, καίπερ, or καὶ ταῦτα*, 358.
- always, αἰεὶ; I always, δια·τελῶ (εω), δια·γίνομαι, δι·άγω, *with participle*, 369.
- am, I, εἰμι; ἔχω *with adverbs.*
- amazed at, I am, θαυμάζω, *acc.*
- ambassador, πρεσβευτής; *in plural* πρέσβεις.
- among, ἐν, *dat.*
- among the first, you, ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ σοῦ.
- ancestor, πρόγονος ὁ.
- ancient, παλαιός, ἄ, ὄν; παλαι, *with article.*
- and, καί, δέ, τε (connecting propositions, never words); and indeed also, καὶ δὴ καί, 398.
- angry, I am, ὀργίζομαι, *dat.*
- announce, I, ἀγγέλλω.
- anoint myself, I, ἀλείφομαι.
- another, ἄλλος, ἄλλος τις; one another, ἀλλήλω.
- answer, I, ἀπο·κρίνομαι.
- anxious, I am or grow, φροντίζω.
- any, τις: *partitive genitive*, 111; anybody, anyone, τις, ὅστις *after negatives*, 40; as good as anybody, οὐδένος ἦπτων, 328; anything, τι, (=everything) πᾶν, πάντα, οὐδὲν ἔστι οὐ, 44; not anything, οὐδέν; any longer, ἔτι.
- appear, I, φαίνομαι; I appear above, ὑπερ·φαίνομαι, *gen.* 121.
- appearance, εἶδος τό.
- appoint, I, αἰρούμαι (εο), *see Grammar*, p. 182.
- appointed (day, etc.), προκειμένος.
- arms, δπλα τά.
- army, στρατεύμα τό, στρατιά ἡ.
- arrive at, I, ἀφικνούμαι (εο) εἰς.
- arrow, τόξευμα τό.
- Artemis, Ἄρτεμις ἡ.
- artist, τεχνίτης ὁ.
- as, ὡς, ὥσπερ; καί, 403; as anybody, *see* anybody.
- ashamed, I am, αἰσχύνομαι, *acc.*; *with participle*, 375.
- Asia, Ἀσία ἡ, 9.
- ask, I, αἰτούμαι (εο).
- ask (a question), I, ἐρωτῶ (αω).
- asleep, I am, καθ·εύδω.
- assert, I, φάσκω.
- assistance, give, βοηθῶ (εω), *dat.*; *verbal*, βοηθητέος, 378.
- associate with, I, ὀμιλῶ (εω), *dat.*
- Athens, Ἀθήνη ἡ.
- Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.
- Athens, Ἀθῆναι αἰ; at Athens, *locative*, Ἀθῆνῃσιν, 172.
- attack, I, προσ·βάλλω, *dat.*
- attack, I make an, upon, προσ·βάλλω, *dat.*
- attention, I pay, προσ·έχω (νοῦν), *dat.* 177, 178.
- Attica, Ἀττική ἡ.
- authority, κράτος τό, ἀρχή ἡ.
- avoid, I, φεύγω.
- avoid being seen by, I, λανθάνω, *acc.*
- awake, I, *trans.* ἐγείρω; I am or lie awake, ἐγρήγορα.



away, he has sailed, *etc.*, *οἴχεται*  
*πλέων, etc.* 369.

## B

back, *νῶτον τό.*

back, *adv.* *πάλιν.*

bad, *κακός, ή, όν.*

banish, I, *ελαύνω.*

banished, I am, *φεύγω, έκ·πίπτω.*

barber, *κουρεύς, έως, ό.*

bare of, *ψιλός, ή, όν, gen.* 125.

baseness, *κακία ή.*

bathe, I, *λουμαι (ούο), 188.*

battle, *μάχη ή.*

battle at sea, *ναυμαχία ή.*

be, to, *είναι*; be off, let us, *ίωμεν,*  
*άπ'ίωμεν.*

bear, I, *φέρω (see Grammar, p.*  
185); *verbal, οιστέος, 378.*

beautiful, *καλός, ή, όν.*

beauty, *κάλλος, ους, τό.*

because, *στι, 253-254*; *διά τό with*  
*inf.*

become, I, *γιγνομαι.*

bed, I go to, *κοιμῶμαι (αο).*

beetle, *κάνθαρος ό.*

befalls, it, *συμβαίνει, 319.*

befitting, it is, *πρέπει, 319*; *προσ-*  
*ήκει, 319.*

before, *πρό, gen. (of time or in pre-*  
*ference to), πριν, gen.*; I do this

before, *φθάνω with part.* 369;  
*expressed by fut. participle, 218*;

*adv. πριν, πάλαι*; *conj. πριν . . .*  
304, 305; day before, *ή προ-*

*τεραία, gen.*

beg, I (=entreat), *αιτούμαι (εο),*  
*δέομαι, gen.*

beg off, I, *έξ·αιτούμαι.*

beg, I (=ask alms), *πρωχεύω.*

beggar, *πρωχός*; I am a beggar,  
*πρωχεύω.*

begin, I, *άρχω, αρχομαι, gen.*  
112.

beginning, *αρχή ή.*

beginning with . . . , *αρχόμενος*  
*άπό . . .*

behind, *όπίσω, εις τοῦπίσω.*

behindhand, I am, *ήττώμαι (αο),*  
*with part.* 370.

believe, I, *πιστεύω, dat.*; *pass.*  
200; *see I think.*

belong to, I, *είναι, with gen.* 106,  
2.

beneath, *υπό, gen. (rare), dat.*  
*Grammar, p. 106.*

benefactor, *εὐεργέτης ό.*

benefit, I, *εὖ ποιῶ (εω), acc.*

beseech, I, *δέομαι, gen.*; *see I beg.*

best, *adj.* *άριστος, κράτιστος*; *adv.*  
*άριστα, κράτιστα.*

betray, I, *προ·δίδωμι.*

better, *κρείττων, άμείνων.*

better-bred, *οί καλοί τε κάγαθοί,*  
102.

between ourselves, *ώς πρὸς ὑμᾶς*  
*είρησθαι, 340.*

bid, I, *κελεύω.*

bird, *όρνις, όρνιθος, ό, ή.*

birth, *γένος τό*; by birth, *τό γένος.*

bite, I, *δάκνω.*

blame, *αίτια ή.*

blame, I, *αίτιῶμαι (αο), εν αιτία*  
*έχω, μέμφομαι, dat.*; *pass. αι-*  
*τιαν έχω.*

blind, *τυφλός, ή, όν.*

blow, *πληγή ή.*

boat, *πλοϊόν τό.*

body, *σῶμα τό.*

Boeotia, *Βοιωτία ή.*

bone, *όστούν τό.*

book, *βιβλος, ου, ή.*

born from, I am, *γιγνομαι, gen.*  
125.

borrow, I, *δανείζομαι, acc.* 191  
*note.*

both . . . and . . . , *καί . . . καί,*  
395; *τε . . . καί, 396.*

bought, to be, *ώνητός, gen.* 119.

bow, *τόξον τό.*

boxing, *πυγμαή ή.*

boy, *παίς, παιδός, ό.*

- brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν; ἀνδρείος, α, ον.  
breadth, εὖρος τό.  
break, I (of day), διαλάμπω; a head, συν τριβωμὴν τὴν κεφαλὴν, 393; I get my head broken, συν τριβομαι τὴν κεφαλὴν  
breakfast, ἀριστον τό.  
bribe, μισθός ὁ.  
bring, I, φέρω (see I bear); news, ἀγγέλλω, ἐξ ἀγγέλλω  
broad, εὐρύς, εἶα, ὕ.  
brother, ἀδελφός ὁ.  
build, I (houses, etc.), οἰκοδομῶ (εω); ships, ναυπηγῶ (εω).  
burden (= burdensome), ἀδ. βαρὺς, εἶα, ὕ.  
burn, I, καίω, κάω.  
bury, I, θάπτω.  
business, πρᾶγμα τό; bad business, κακὸν πρᾶγμα.  
but, ἀλλά, 408 seq.; δέ, 417 seq.  
buy, I, ὠνοῦμαι. For tenses see *Syntax*, p. 48 note.  
by, agent ὑπό gen.; dat. of agent, 158.  
by Zeus, νῆ Δία, 63; no by Zeus, μὰ τὸν Δία, 63.
- C
- call, I; καλῶ (εω), λέγω; I call by name, ὀνομάζω; I call a coward, κακίζω.  
calumniate, I; see abuse.  
camp, στρατόπεδον τό.  
can, I, δύναμαι, οἷός τ' εἰμι.  
canals through, I dig, δι'ορύττω, acc. 175.  
capture, I, συν λαμβάνω, αἰρῶ.  
care, I take, φροντίζω, ἐπιμελοῦμαι, σκοπῶ (εω), εὐλαβοῦμαι, all with ὄπως, 266-269; I take care to keep dark, ἀποκρύπτομαι, 190; I care not for, οὐ φροντίζω, 100.  
careful, I am; see care, I take.
- careless about, ὀλιγωρός, gen. 99.  
carry, I, ἄγω, φέρω.  
carry off, ἀφ'αἰρῶ (εω).  
case, in, εἷ (πως), εἰάν (πως), 288; your case is the same as mine, 403.  
cast out of, I am, ἐκπίπτω, 181.  
catch, λαμβάνω, καταλαμβάνω, εὐρίσκω, (of animals or fish) θηρῶ (αω); in act of doing something, φωρῶ (αω).  
cause, αἰτία ἡ; αἰτίας, α, ον.  
cavalry, ἱππεύς, ἔως, ὁ.  
cease from, I, παύομαι, λήγω, gen. 126.  
certainly, δῆ, οὖν, 422.  
champion of, I am, ἐπικουρῶ (εω), dat. 152.  
champion, προστάτης ὁ.  
chance, I have a, ἐξέστ' μοι.  
change, I (intrans.), μεθίσταμαι.  
character, ἦθος τό, τρόπος ὁ.  
charge, αἰτία ἡ.  
charge, I (attack), ἐλαύνω eis.  
chariot, ἄρμα τό.  
chase, I, διώκω.  
cheese, τυρόν τό.  
child, τέκνον τό.  
choose, I, αἰροῦμαι.  
circumstances, the, τὸ πρᾶγμα.  
citizen, πολίτης ὁ.  
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
clasp (hands), συμπλέκω.  
clear, δῆλος, ἡ, ον; φανερός, ἄ, ὄν; σαφής, ἔς.  
clear, I make quite, εὖ δηλώ (οω).  
clearly, σαφῶς.  
clever, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.  
climb, I, ἀναβαίνω.  
cling to, I, ἔχομαι, gen. 112.  
cloak, χλαῖνα ἡ, ἱμάτιον τό.  
clothing, ἐσθής, ἦτος, ἡ.  
cold, ψυχρός, ἄ, ὄν.  
collect, I, συλλέγω.  
colony, ἀποικία ἡ.  
column, κέρας, ἄτος and (military) κέρως τό (*Grammar*, p. 14).

- come, I, ἔρχομαι, εἶμι (*fut.*), ἐπι-  
γίγνομαι, ἀφ'ικνοῦμαι, ἤκω (*perf.*  
*meaning*), πάρ·εἰμι (I am pres-  
ent). For tenses see *Grammar*,  
p. 183.  
— down, κατ'έρχομαι, etc.  
— into, εἰς·έρχομαι, etc.  
— out of, ἐξ·έρχομαι ἐκ, etc.  
— too late for, ὕστερῶ (εω), 134,  
come now, ἄγε δὴ, ἄγε νυν.  
comely to the eye, εὐπρεπῆς ἰδεῖν,  
339.  
command (= office), ἀρχή ἡ.  
command, I (army), στρατηγῶ  
(εω).  
common, κοινός, ἡ, ὄν; property or  
lot, κοινός, *gen.* 108.  
company, ὀμλία ἡ.  
compose (poems), I, ποιῶ (εω).  
conceal, I, κρύπτω; conceal from,  
κρύπτω, *double acc.*  
condemn, I, καταδικάζω, κατα-  
κρίνω, καταψηφίζομαι, 122.  
condition that, on, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε,  
ὥστε, 258.  
confusion, θόρυβος ὁ.  
confusion, I throw into, ταρατ-  
τω; I am in confusion, ταρατ-  
τομαι.  
congratulate, I, εὐδαιμονίζω, μα-  
καρίζω, *acc. of person, gen. of*  
*thing*, 100.  
conquer, I, νικῶ (αω), *acc. (with*  
*cogn. acc.* 72, 2); περιγίγνομαι,  
*gen.*  
conscious that, I am, σύν·οἶδα  
ἐμαντῶ, 374.  
consider, I, νομίζω, ἡγοῦμαι.  
constitution, πολιτεία ἡ.  
contend in, I, ἀγωνίζομαι, *acc.* 72,  
2.  
continue, I, διατελῶ (εω), *with*  
*part.* 369.  
contrive, I, μηχανῶμαι (αο), τεχνῶ-  
μαι (αο), 193; cunning schemes,  
μηχανῶμαι μηχανάς, τεχνῶμαι  
τέχναις.  
convict of, I, ἐλέγχω, ἐξ·ελέγχω,  
*acc. of person, gen. of charge*,  
100, 2; *with part.* 371.  
convicted of, I am, ἀλίσκομαι, *gen.*  
corn, σῖτος ὁ, *plur.* σῖτα τὰ  
(*Grammar*, p. 9).  
corrupt, I, διαφθείρω; corrupt,  
διεφθαρμένος; he is corrupt, διέ-  
φθαρται.  
counsel, I, βουλευώ, συμ·βουλευώ; I  
take counsel, βουλεύομαι.  
country, πόλις ἡ, γῆ ἡ, χώρα ἡ,  
(native) πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ.  
courage, ἀρετή ἡ.  
course, of course, πάνν μὲν ὄν, 426.  
course of, in the, μεταξὺ *with part.*  
354.  
court (of law), δικαστήριον τό.  
cow, βοῦς ἡ.  
coward, cowardly, δειλός, ἡ, ὄν; I  
call a coward, κακίω.  
cowardice, δειλία ἡ.  
creature, ζῶον τό.  
crew, ναῦται οἱ, ἄνδρες οἱ; crew and  
all, αὐτοῖς (τοῖς) ἀνδράσι, 166.  
cross, I, διαβαίνω; *verbal*, δια-  
βατός, may be crossed, 377; δια-  
βατέος, must be crossed, 378.  
crown, στέφανος ὁ.  
crush, I, πιέζω.  
cry, βοή ἡ.  
cry, I, κλαίω, κλάω.  
cry aloud, I, ἀνακέκραγα, 214.  
cunning, δόλος ὁ.  
cup, ποτήριον τό.  
cut down, I, κόπτω, κατακόπτω.  
cut my hair, I, or have my hair  
cut, κείρομαι, 188.  
Cyrus, Κῦρος ὁ.

## D

- dance, ὀρχοῦμαι (εο), 194.  
danger, κίνδυνος ὁ.  
dare, I, τολμῶ (αω).  
Darius, Δαρεῖος ὁ.

- dark, in the, σκοταῖος, *a, ov*.  
 dark, I take care to keep, ἀποκρύπτουμαι, 190.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.  
 day, ἡμέρα ἡ; at daybreak, ἄμ' ἡμέρας; in the day-time, τῆς ἡμέρας; day before, τῇ προτεραίᾳ, with *gen.* 133; day after, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, with *gen.* 133; to-day, τήμερον (*adv.*); thrice a day, τρίς τῆς ἡμέρας.  
 dead, τεθνηκώς; he is dead, τεθν. ἐστι.  
 death, θάνατος ὁ.  
 death, I put to, ἀποκτείνω; *pass.* ἀποθνήσκω.  
 deceive, I, ἀπατῶ (*aw*).  
 deceived in, I am, ψεύδομαι, *gen.* 100.  
 deed, ἔργον τό, πρᾶγμα τό.  
 defeat, I, νικῶ (*aw*), ἠττῶ (*aw*), *acc.*; περιγίγνομαι, *gen.*  
 defence, I offer as (legal), ἀπολογουῖμαι (*eo*).  
 defend myself against, I, ἀμύνομαι, *acc.* 189; (legal) ἀπολογοῦμαι (*eo*).  
 defendant, ὁ φεύγων.  
 delay, I, μέλλω.  
 deliberate, I, βουλευομαι.  
 delighted with, I am, ἠδομαι, *dat.*  
 demand, I, or make demands, ἀξιῶ (*ow*).  
 Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης, *ous, ὁ*.  
 deny, I, ἀρνοῦμαι (*eo*), ἔξαρνός εἰμι, 330.  
 depart, ἀπέρχομαι, *etc.*; see I go away.  
 deprive of, I, παύω, *acc. of person, gen. of thing*, 126; ἀφαιρῶ (*ew*), *double acc.*  
 deprived of privileges, ἀτιμος γερωῶν, 131.  
 descend from, I, καταβαίνω, κατέρχομαι, κάτ'εἰμι. For tenses see *Grammar*, p. 183.  
 desert, λείπω; *verbal*, λειπτέος, 378; see leave.  
 deserve to, I, ἀξιός εἰμι, *gen.* 119, *inf.* 339.  
 desire, I, ποθῶ (*ew*), (= wish) βούλομαι.  
 despise, I, καταφρονῶ (*ew*), *gen.* 121.  
 destroy, I, καθαιρῶ (*ew*), ἀπόλλυμι, διαφθείρω.  
 determine, I, βουλευομαι.  
 devote myself to, I, προσέχω (*noyn*), *dat.* 178.  
 die, I, ἀποθνήσκω, τελευτῶ (*aw*), 177.  
 differ from, I, διαφέρω, *gen.* 126.  
 differently from, ἕτερα . . . ἢ . . . 406.  
 difficult, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 dig canals through, I, δι'ορύττω, *acc.* 175.  
 din, θόρυβος ὁ.  
 dinner, δεῖπνον τό.  
 Dionysia, at the, Διονυσίους, 173, 3.  
 discover, I, εὐρίσκω.  
 disease, νόσος ἡ.  
 disgraceful, αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν.  
 disgracefully, αἰσχρῶς.  
 disheartened, I am, ἀθυμῶ (*ew*).  
 dishonour, I, ἀτιμάζω.  
 dislike, I, οὐ φιλῶ (*ew*), *acc.*; χαλεπῶς or βαρέως φέρω, *acc.*; μισῶ (*ew*), *acc.*  
 dispute, I, ἀμφισβητῶ (*ew*), 330, *dat.* 143; ἐρίζω, *dat.* 143.  
 disreputable, αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν.  
 distant from, I am, ἀπέχω, *gen.* with or without ἀπό, 126; διέχω, *gen.* 126.  
 distinguished, ἐπίσημος, *on*; τίμιος, *a, on*; δόκιμος, *on*; λαμπρός, ἄ, ὄν.  
 distribute, I, διανέμω.  
 distrust, I, οὐ πιστεύω, *dat.*  
 ditch, τάφος ἡ.  
 divine, θεῖος, *a, on*.  
 do, I, πράττω, δρῶ (*aw*), ἐργάζομαι,

ποιῶ (εω); *verbal*, must do, ποιη-  
τέος, 378; I do well to, εὖ ποιῶ,  
*acc.*; do ill to, κακῶς ποιῶ, *acc.*;  
I do a favour to, χαρίζομαι, *dat.*  
doctor, ἰατρός ὁ.  
dog, κύων, κυνός, ὁ *and* ἡ.  
doomed to, I am, *fut. part. or*  
μέλλω *with inf. (pres. or fut.)*  
doors, θύραι αἱ.  
double (as large, etc.), διπλάσιος,  
α, ον, *gen.*  
down, κατά, *gen.*; see *Grammar*, p.  
102.  
drag from, I, ἀποσπῶ (αω), *gen.*  
*with or without ἀπό*, 129.  
draw near to, I, πλησιάζω, *dat.*  
draw up, I, παρατάττω, *acc.*  
dreadful, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.  
drink, I, πίνω.  
drinking, I have been, I am drunk,  
μεθύω.  
drink offering, χοά ἡ.  
drive from, I, ἀπελαύνω.  
drive out, I, ἐκβάλλω; *pass. ἐκ-*  
*πίπτω*, 181.  
drunk, I am, μεθύω.  
during my whole life, παρά ὅλον  
τὸν βίον.

## E

each, ἑκάτερος, α, ον (*article*, 30);  
ἕκαστος, η, ον (*article*, 30).  
each time, ἐκάστοτε.  
eager to, I am, ἐπιθυμῶ (εω), *gen.*  
100, 5.  
eagerness, προθυμία ἡ; ἐπιθυμία ἡ.  
eagle, ἀετός ὁ.  
ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τό.  
early, πρῶ; early in life, πρῶ τῆς  
ἡλικίας, 94; early in the day, in  
the early morning, πρῶ τῆς  
ἡμέρας.  
earth, γῆ ἡ.  
easily, ῥαδίως.  
easy, ῥάδιος, α, ον.

eat, I, ἐσθίω, *for tenses see*  
*Grammar*, p. 183; I eat or get  
my lunch (or breakfast), ἀριστο-  
ποιῶμαι.  
educate, I, παιδεύω.  
elapse, I (of time), παρέρχομαι.  
elder, πρεσβύτερος.  
elect, I, αἰροῦμαι (εο).  
empire, ἀρχή ἡ.  
empty of, I, κενῶ (οω), *acc. and*  
*gen.* 130.  
encourage one another, to, παρα-  
κελεύεσθαι.  
end, ἔσχατος, η, ον, 25, 2.  
endeavour, I (= try), πειρῶμαι  
(αο); ἐπιχειρῶ (εω), *dat.*  
enemy, πολέμιος, α, ον; ἐχθρός, ἄ,  
ὄν; δυσμενής, ἐς.  
enjoy, ἀπολαύω, *gen.* 117.  
enquire into, I, ζητῶ (εω).  
enslave, I, δουλῶ (οω), καταδουλῶ  
(οω); one must enslave, δου-  
λευτέος, 378 (*lit.* serve as a slave,  
*from* δουλεύω, I am a slave).  
enter, I (= sail into), εἰσπλέω.  
entirely, πᾶν.  
entrust to, I, ἐπιτρέπω, *acc. and*  
*dat.* 201.  
envy, φθόνος ὁ.  
envy, I, φθονῶ (εω), *dat.* 100.  
equal to, ἴσος, η, ον, *dat.*  
equal in strength, ἀντίπαλος, *dat.*  
err, I, ἀμαρτάνω; I err in, *gen.* 100.  
escape, I, φεύγω; escape from,  
ἐκφεύγω ἐκ.  
escape notice of, I, λανθάνω, *acc.*  
even, καί, etc.  
even if, καί, οὐδέ, or μηδέ, *im-*  
*mediately preceding εἰ or ἐάν*,  
289.  
ever, πότε; better etc. than ever,  
αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ.  
every, πᾶς, ἅπας, *see* all; everyone,  
πᾶς, πᾶς τις; everything, πᾶν.  
everywhere, πανταχοῦ, πανταχῆ.  
evidence, αἱ μαρτυρίαι.  
evil, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.

evils, τὰ κακά.  
 exact vengeance, I, *see* vengeance.  
 exactly what, ὅσπερ, § 38.  
 excuse, I make an, or plead as  
 excuse, προφασίζομαι, πρόφασιν  
 ποιούμαι, 199; *pass.* ἡ πρόφασις  
 γίγνεται, 199.  
 exert myself to, I, πράττω ὅπως,  
 266, 7.  
 exile, φϋγάς, ἄδος, ὁ.  
 exiled, I am, φεύγω ἐκ.  
 expect, I, προσδοκῶ (αω).  
 experience pleasure, I, ἡδομαι ἡδο-  
 νήν, 72, 1.  
 explain, I, ἀπο·δεικνυμι, δηλώ (οω).  
 expose, I, ἐκ·τίθημι.  
 eye, ὀφθαλμός ὁ.

## F

faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 fall asleep, I, κατα·δαρθάνω, *gener-*  
*ally in 2 aor.* κατέδαρθον.  
 fall short of, I, ἀπο·λείπομαι, *gen.*  
 134.  
 false, ψευδής, ἐς.  
 falsehood, ψεῦδος, οὐς, τό; τὸ  
 ψευδές.  
 falsehoods against, I tell, κατα·  
 ψεύδομαι, *gen.* 121.  
 famous, *see* distinguished.  
 far (= by much), πολύ, πολλῶ, 170.  
 far advanced in years, πόρρω τῆς  
 ἡλικίας, τοῦ βίου.  
 far from, I am, πολλοῦ δέω,  
 318.  
 far from it indeed, πολλοῦ γε δεῖ,  
 130; as far as I know, ὅσον γ'  
 ἐμ' εἰδέναί, 340.  
 fare well, I, εὖ πράττω; fare ill,  
 κακῶς πράττω.  
 farm, ἀγρός ὁ.  
 farmer, γεωργός ὁ.  
 fast, ταχύς, εἶα, ὁ.  
 fasten on, I, περι·άπτω, *acc. and*  
*dat.* 141.

fate, I suffer the same as, τὸ αὐτὸ  
 πάσχω, *dat.*  
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.  
 fault with, I find, μέμψιν μέμ-  
 φομαι, *dat.* 72, 1.  
 favour, I do a, χαρίζομαι, *dat.*  
 fear, φόβος ὁ; fear of me, ὁ ἐμὸς  
 φόβος; my fear, ὁ φόβος μου, 106,  
 4.  
 fear, I, φοβοῦμαι (εο), δέδοικα, δέδια :  
 I feel fear, φόβον φοβοῦμαι; I  
 have no fear of, θαρρῶ (εω), *acc.*  
 feel inspiration, I, ἐνθεος γίγνομαι.  
 fetter, δεσμός ὁ, *plur.* δεσμοὶ *and*  
 δεσμά; *Grammar*, p. 9.  
 few, ὀλίγος, ἡ, ον.  
 field with, I take the, συ·στρατεύω,  
*dat.*  
 fight with, I, μάχομαι, *dat.*  
 find, I, εὐρίσκω, *acc.*; τυγχάνω, *gen.*  
 100; I find guilty of, κατα·  
 γιγνώσκω, κατα·ψηφίζομαι, *acc.*  
*penalty, gen. person*, 122; *pass.*  
 ἀλίσκομαι, *gen.*; find (money)  
 for, πορίζω, πορίζομαι.  
 fire, πῦρ, πῦρός, τό.  
 first, πρῶτος; you among the first,  
 ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ σοῦ, 359.  
 fish, ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὁ.  
 fix the penalty at, I, τιμῶ (αω),  
*gen.* 119.  
 flatter, I, κολᾶκέω.  
 flee, I, φεύγω; I flee from, φεύγω ἐκ.  
 flesh, κρέας, κρέως, τό.  
 flock together, I, συν·έρχομαι.  
 flog, I, πληγὰς ἐμβάλλω, *dat.*;  
 δέρειν, *acc.*; *pass.* πληγὰς ἔχω,  
 πληγῶν τυγχάνω.  
 flogging, a, πληγαὶ αἱ (= blows).  
 fly, I, πέτομαι, 194.  
 foe, *see* enemy.  
 follow, I, ἔπομαι, *dat.* 167; ἀκο-  
 λουθῶ (εω), *dat.* 167.  
 folly, μωρία ἡ.  
 food, σίτος ὁ, *plur.* σίτα, σιτία τά,  
 τροφή ἡ.  
 fool, μωρός, σκαῖός.

foolish, *μωρός, á, óν; σκαιός, á, óν.*  
 foot, *πούς, ποδός, ó;* on foot, *πεζῆ,*  
 168.

for, *conj. γάρ;* for indeed, *καὶ γάρ,*  
 422.

for, *prep. ὑπέρ, gen. (on behalf of);*  
 for food, *εἰς τροφήν, 53.*

forbid, *ἀπ'αγορεύω, ἀντιλέγω;*  
*ἀντ'εἶπον, οὐ φημί, followed by*  
*μή and inf. 332;* God forbid,  
*μὴ γένοιτο, 290.*

force, *βία ἡ: (=army) δύναμις; εως,*  
*ἦ, στράτευμα τό.*

force, *I, βιάζομαι, ἀναγκάζω, double*  
*acc. 74;* I am forced to this, *τοῦτο*  
*ἀναγκάζομαι, 75.*

foreigner, *ξένος ó.*

foresee, *I, προορώ (aw).*

forestall, *I, φθάνω, acc., with parti-*  
*ciple.*

forget, *λανθάνομαι, ἐπιλανθάνομαι,*  
*gen. 100;* with *part. 372.*

form the plan of, *I, ἐπιβουλεύω,*  
*with inf.*

former, *πρότερος, ó πρῖν, ó πάλαι.*

formerly, in former days, *adv. πρό-*  
*τερον, τὸ πρότερον, πρῖν, τὸ πρῖν,*  
*πάλαι, τὸ πάλαι, πρόσθεν.*

fort, *τειχισμα, ατος, τό.*

fortify, *I, τειχίζω, ἐκτειχίζω.*

fortune (good), *τύχη ἡ.*

free, *ἐλεύθερος, α, ον.*

free, *I, ἐλευθερῶ (ow).*

free from, *I, ἀπ'αλλάττω, λύω,*  
*ἐλευθερῶ (ow); acc. and gen. 126.*

friend, *φίλος ó.*

friendly, *φίλος, η, ον; φίλιος, α, ον.*

friendship, *φιλία ἡ, εὔνοια ἡ.*

frighten, *φοβῶ (ew), acc.; φόβον*  
*ἐμβάλλω, dat.; ταραττώ, acc.;*  
*ἐκπλήττω, acc.; rass. φοβοῦμαι,*  
*φόβον ἔχω, ἐκπλήττομαι, etc.*

from, *ἀπό, gen.; ἐκ, gen.; (=owing*  
*to) διά, acc.*

full speed at, *ἀνὰ κράτος, τάχιστα,*  
*ὡς τάχιστα.*

full of, *πλήρης, gen. 108.*

furlong, *στάδιον, plur. στάδιοι.*

future, *τὸ μέλλον, τὰ μέλλοντα;*  
 for the future, *ἀπὸ τοῦδε, τὸ*  
*ἀπὸ τοῦδε.*

## G

gain for myself, *I, κτῶμαι (ao).*

gain a victory, *νικῶ (aw) νίκην,*  
 72, 1.

general, *στρατηγός ó.*

general, *I am, στρατηγῶ (ew).*

gentle, *πρᾶος, πραεῖα, πρᾶον,*  
*Grammar, p. 139.*

geometer, *γεωμέτρης ó.*

get, *I, λαμβάνω, κτῶμαι (ao); I*  
 have got, possess, *κέκτημαι.*

get as good as I give, *I, παρα-*  
*πλήσια πέπονθα καὶ ἔδρασα, 403.*

gift, *δῶρον τό.*

girl, *κόρη ἡ.*

give, *I, δίδωμι: (=entrust) ἐπι-*  
*τρέπω, acc. and dat. 336.*

— back, *ἀποδίδωμι.*

— advice, *συμβουλεύω.*

— up to, *ἐπιτρέπω, inf. 336.*

— way to, *ὑποχωρῶ (ew), dat.*

glad, *I am, ἡδομαι; ἡδέως, with*  
*verb, § 25, 5.*

gladly, *ἡδέως, ἄσμενος, 25, 5.*

glorious, *καλός, ἡ, óν.*

glory, *κάλλος, ουσ, τό.*

go, *I, ἔρχομαι, εἶμι, βαίνω; see*  
*Grammar, p. 183, for tenses.*

— after, *μέτ'εἶμι (-ιέναι), acc.*  
 64.

— away, *ἀπ'έρχομαι, ἀπ'εἶμι,*  
*ἀποβαίνω.*

— off with, *οἴχομαι λαβῶν οἱ*  
*ἔχων, 369.*

— out, *ἐξ'έρχομαι, ἐξ'εἶμι, ἐκ-*  
*βαίνω.*

— to bed, *κοιμῶμαι (ao).*

— to law with, *δικαιολογοῦμαι*  
*(eo), 196.*

— to meet, *ἀπ'αντῶ (aw), dat.*

— to war, *πολεμῶ (ew), dat. οἱ*

- ἐπί and acc., πρὸς and acc. etc.;*  
*πόλεμον ποιούμεαι.*  
 goat, *αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ and ἡ.*  
 god, *θεός ὁ; God forbid, see forbid.*  
 goddess, *θεός ἡ.*  
 gold, *χρυσός ὁ, χρυσιον τό (piece of gold or something made of gold).*  
 good, *ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν; good at, δεινός with inf. 338.*  
 good fortune, *τύχη ἡ.*  
 good will, *εὖνοια ἡ.*  
 grant, I, *δίδωμι; see allow.*  
 gratitude, I show, *χάριν ἀποδίδωμι.*  
 great, *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; great deal, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ; greatly, μέγα, πολὺ.*  
 Great King, *βασιλεύς (έως), without article.*  
 Greece, *Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.*  
 Greek, *Ἕλληνας, ἡσος.*  
 grieve, I (*intr.*), *λυπούμαι (εσ), λύπην ἔχω.*  
 grieved at, I am, *λυπούμαι (εσ), dat.*  
 grievous, *χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν; βαρὺς, εἶα, ὄ.*  
 ground arms, I, *τίθεμαι ὄπλα; see 190 note.*  
 ground, on the, *χαμαί, locative, 172.*  
 grove, *ἄλσος τό.*  
 guard, *φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, φυλάκῃ ἡ.*  
 guard, I, *φυλάττω; I am on my guard against, φυλάττομαι, acc. 189.*  
 guide, *ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.*  
 guilty of, *ἀξιος, gen. 99.*  
 gymnastics, *γυμναστική ἡ.*
- H
- habit of performing, in the, *πρακτικός, gen. 98.*  
 half, *ἡμίσιος, εἶα, υ; generally agrees in gender with the word depending on it, e.g. ἡ ἡμίσεια τῆς νήσου, half of the island, 104.*  
 halt, I, *ὄπλα τίθεμαι, 190 note.*  
 hand, *χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.*  
 hand over, I, *παραδίδωμι.*  
 happen, I, *τυγχάνω with part. 369; γίγνομαι.*  
 happily, *ἡδέως.*  
 happiness, *εὐδαιμονία ἡ.*  
 happy, *μακάριος, α, ὄν; εὐδαίμων, ὄν; ἡδύς, εἶα, ὄ.*  
 happy in, I am, *ἐν'ευδαιμονίῳ (εω), 336.*  
 happy, I make, *εὐφραίνω.*  
 harbour, *λίμην, ἔνος, ὁ.*  
 hard, *χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.*  
 hare, *λαγώς, ὄ, ὁ.*  
 harm to, I do, *see I injure.*  
 hasten, I, *σπεύδω.*  
 hate, *στυγῶ (εω), μισῶ (εω).*  
 hateful, *ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν; ἐχθιστος; λῦπηρός, ἄ, ὄν.*  
 hatred, *μίσος τό, ἐχθρα ἡ.*  
 have, I, *ἔχω.*  
 have, I have the same views as you, *δοκεῖ μοι ὄπερ σοί, 355.*  
 have keen sight, I, *ὄξυ βλέπω.*  
 head, *κεφαλή ἡ.*  
 headache, I have a, *ἀλγῶ (εω) τὴν κεφαλῆν.*  
 health, *ὑγεία ἡ.*  
 healthy, *ὑγιής, ἔς.*  
 hear, *ἀκούω, with part. 372.*  
 heard, can be, *ἀκουστός, 377.*  
 heart, I take, *θαρρῶ (εω).*  
 heaven, *οὐρανός ὁ.*  
 heavy injury on, I inflict, *μέγα βλάπτω.*  
 helmet, *κόρυς, -ῖθος, ἡ.*  
 help, *βοήθεια ἡ, ὠφέλεια ἡ.*  
 help, I, *ὠφελῶ (εω), dat.; βοηθῶ (εω), dat.; verbal, βοηθητέος, 378; pass. I am helped, ὠφελείας τυγχάνω, 184; if I can help it, τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, 79.*  
 helpmate, *συνεργός ὁ.*  
 herald, *κῆρυξ, ὄκος, ὁ.*



herdsman, βουκόλος ὁ.  
 here, ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθάδε, τῆδε; here  
 . . . there, τῆ μέν . . . τῆ δέ;  
 I am here; πάριμι.  
 hero, ἥρωσ, ὠσ, ὁ.  
 high, ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν; (honour) μέγας;  
 I leap high, ὑψηλά πηδῶ (αω),  
 72, 3.  
 hill, ὄρος τό, λόφος ὁ.  
 himself, ἐαυτόν.  
 hinder, I, κωλύω; *special construction*, 334.  
 hire, I, μισθῶ (οω) and μισθοῦμαι;  
*with gen. of price*, 119.  
 his, ἐαυτοῦ, etc., 32-35.  
 hold out, I, ἀντέχω; . . . against,  
*dat.*  
 hold up against sorrow, I, καρτερῶ (εω) λυπούμενος, 370.  
 home, οἰκία ἡ, οἶκος ὁ; home-  
 wards, to home, οἰκᾶδε; at  
 home, οἶκοι, ἐνδον.  
 honest, χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 honey, μέλι, -ῖτος, τό.  
 honour, I, τιμῶ (αω).  
 honour, τιμή ἡ.  
 honour of, in, *expressed by*  
*dat.*  
 honourable, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 honourably, καλῶς.  
 honoured, must be, τιμητέος,  
 378.  
 hope, ἐλπίζω, *fut. inf.*, or *aor. inf.*  
*with ἄν*, 326; in the hope of, εἰ  
 or ἐάν πως, 288.  
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ; I am in hope  
 of, ἐν ἐλπίδι εἰμί, 316.  
 horse, ἵππος ὁ; horses and all,  
 αὐτοῖς (τοῖς) ἵπποις, 166.  
 hot, θερμός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 hour, ὥρα ἡ.  
 house, οἶκος ὁ, οἰκία ἡ.  
 how (*interrogative*), πῶς; (*indirect*)  
 ὅπως; τίνι τρόπῳ;  
 how large, πόσος; (*indirect*)  
 ὀπόσος.  
 hungry, I am, πεινῶ (αω).

## I

I, ἐγώ.  
 if, *conditional*, εἰ, ἐάν, 275-289;  
*interrogative*, εἰ, εἴτε, πότερον,  
 246-249.  
 ignorant, I am, ἀγνοῶ (εω).  
 ill, I am, νοσῶ (εω); I do ill to,  
 κακῶς ποιῶ (εω), *acc.*; I fare ill,  
 κακῶς πράττω.  
 ill treat, I, κακῶς ποιῶ, *acc.*  
 imitate, I, μιμῶμαι (εο); *verbal*,  
 μιμητέος, 378.  
 immediately, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, *with*  
*part.* 354.  
 immortal, ἀθάνατος, ὄν.  
 impeach, I, γράφομαι.  
 impiety, ἀσέβεια ἡ.  
 importance, of great, μεγάλου ἀξιώ-  
 ματος.  
 impossible, ἀδύνατος, ὄν; οὐ δυνα-  
 τός, ἡ, ὄν; though it is impos-  
 sible, ἀδύνατον ὄν, *acc. absol.*  
 366.  
 impudence, ἀναλδεια ἡ.  
 in, ἐν, *dat.*  
 in order to, ἵνα, 260-264; τοῦ *with*  
*inf.* 315.  
 inasmuch as he, ὅστις, 39.  
 indeed, τοίνυν.  
 independence, ἐλευθερία ἡ.  
 indoors, from, ἐνδοθεν.  
 infantry, πεζός ὁ.  
 infirm, ἀσθενής, ἐς.  
 inflict injury on, I, βλάπτω, *acc.*  
 informed, I am, πυνθάνομαι.  
 informer, μνηστής ὁ.  
 inherited from, καταλειφθεὶς ὑπό,  
*gen.*  
 injure, I, βλάπτω, *acc.*; κακῶς ποιῶ  
 (εω), *acc.*  
 injustice, ἀδικία ἡ.  
 inlet, ἔσπλους ὁ.  
 insolence, ἔβρις, εως, ἡ.  
 intend, I, μέλλω, *with pres. or fut.*  
*inf.* 209.  
 interrupt, I (*intr.*), θορυβῶ (εω).

interval, χρόνος ὁ, ὁ μεταξὺ χρόνος.  
involve, καλῶ (εω).  
involved in, I am, or I have involved myself in, περιπεπτωκῶς εἰμι, *with dat.*  
island, νῆσος ἡ.  
islander, νησιώτης ὁ.

## J

javelin, παλτόν τό, ἀκόντιον τό.  
journey, I, πορεύομαι.  
judge, κριτής ὁ.  
judge, I, κρίνω, τεκμαίρομαι.  
judgment, γνώμη ἡ.  
just, δίκαιος, α, ον.  
just what, ὅπερ.  
just, I have just . . ., τυγχάνω, *with part.* 369.  
justice, δικαιοσύνη ἡ.  
justly, δικαίως.

## K

keen, δξύς, εἶα, ὕ; I have keen sight, δξύ βλέπω, 72, 3.  
keep, I, ἔχω; keep (laws, etc.), φυλάττω.  
keep on the spot, I, ἔχω κατὰ χώραν, 176.  
keep silent, I (intr.), σιγῶ (αω).  
kept, I am (=remain), μένω.  
kill, I, ἀποκτείνω; *pass.* ἀποθνήσκω.  
king, βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ; τύραννος ὁ.  
knock out, I, ἐκκόπτω.  
know, I, οἶδα, γινώσκω, ἐπίσταμαι; I know how to, ἐπίσταμαι *with inf.*; I know that, *part.* 372.

## L

labour, πόνος ὁ.  
lady, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

land, χώρα ἡ, γῆ ἡ; mainland, ἥπειρος ἡ.  
land at, I, καταγόμαι εἰς.  
large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ.  
last, I, διατελῶ (εω), μένω.  
last, at, τέλος.  
last year, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἔτει.  
late, ὀψέ; late in, ὀψέ *with gen.*; late in the night, πόρρω τῆς νυκτός.  
late for, I am, or I come too late for, ὕστερῶ (εω), *gen.* 134.  
laugh, I, γελῶ (αω); laugh at, καταγελῶ (αω), *gen.* 121; *for pass.* see 200.  
law, νόμος ὁ.  
law, to go to law with one another, δικαιολογεῖσθαι, 196.  
lead, I, ἄγω; lead life, δι'άγω (βίον), 177.  
leap, I, πηδῶ (αω); leap down, καταπηδῶ (αω).  
learn, I, μανθάνω; *verbal*, μαθητέος, 378; πυνθάνομαι.  
leave, I, λείπω; leave behind, καταλείπω; let go, ἀφήμι, 336; (=go away) ἔξ'εἰμι ἔξ, etc., see I go.  
left (hand), ἀριστερός, ἄ, ὄν; on the left, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ.  
leisure, σχολή ἡ.  
lend to, I, ἐπιτρέπω.  
lest, ἵνα μή, *final*, 260-265; after verbs of fearing, μή, μή οὐ, 270-274.  
let go, I, ἀφήμι.  
liar, ψευδής ὁ.  
liberty, ἐλευθερία ἡ.  
lie, I (tell falsehoods), ψεύδομαι, ψευδῆ λέγω.  
lie, I (recline), κείμαι.  
— before, πρόκειμαι, *gen.* 121.  
— awake, ἐγρήγορα (ἐγείρω).  
life, βίος ὁ, ἡλικία ἡ.  
light, φῶς, φωτός, τό.  
like, I, φιλῶ (εω), ἀγαπῶ (αω).

- like to, I should, ἡδέως ἂν *with opt.* 224.
- like, I am, *ξοικα, dat.* 138.
- like, very, *adj. παραπλήσιος, a, ov, dat.* 139.
- likely to, I am, μέλλω, *with pres. or fut. inf., or expressed by fut. part.*
- line (of battle), τάξις, *ews, ἡ.*
- listen, I, ἀκούω, ἀκροῶμαι (αο), *acc. or gen.*
- live, ζῶ (αω); δι'άγω, 177.
- long, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.
- long run, in the, τελευτῶν (*pres. part.*), 359.
- long for, I, ποθῶ (εω), ἐρῶ (αω), ἐπι'θυμῶ (εω), ἐφ'ίεμαι, *all with gen.* 100.
- longer, ἐπὶ πλείω, ἔτι; no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.
- look after, I (=tend), θεραπεύω.
- loosen, I, λύω; *verbal*, can be loosed, λυτός, 377; λυτέος, 378.
- lose, I, ἀπ'όλλυμι, *acc.*; ἁμαρτάνω, *gen.*
- loss, I am at a, ἀπορῶ (εω).
- lost to reason, I become so, εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕβρεως ἔρχομαι, 255.
- lost, we are, οὐκ ἔστι σωτηρία, 346.
- loud (shouting), πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.
- love, I, φιλῶ (εω), ἀγαπῶ (αω).
- love, ἔρωσ, ὄτος, ὄ.
- luck, I have the good luck to be, συμβαίνει μοι εἶναι.
- lunch, ἀριστον τό.

## M

- mad, I am, μαίνομαι.
- madness, μαρία ἡ.
- maiden, κόρη ἡ.
- mainland, ἡπειρος, *ov, ἡ.*
- maintain, I, ἰσχυρίζομαι.
- make, I, ποιῶ (εω), πράττω.
- make afraid, I, φοβῶ (εω), *see I frighten.*
- an effort to, ἐπι'μελοῦμαι (εο), *gen.*
- laws, νόμους τίθημι.
- poems, ποιῶ (εω).
- ready, παρα'σκευάζω.
- terms with, συμβαίνω, *dat.*
- use of, χρῶμαι (αο), *dat.*
- voyage, πλοῦν ποιούμαι.
- man, ἄνθρωπος ὁ; ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ.
- manage (affairs), I, πράττω.
- mankind, οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
- manner, τρόπος ὁ; in this manner, τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ; good manners, τὸ κόσμον.
- many, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ; in many points, πολλά, 72, 4; so many, τοσοῦτος.
- Marathon, Μαραθῶν; at Marathon, (*locative*) Μαραθῶνι, 172.
- march, I, (of army) πορεύομαι, εἶμι, *fut.*; (of general) ἐλαύνω, 177.
- market-place, ἀγορά ἡ.
- master (of slave), δεσπότης ὁ; (teacher) διδάσκαλος ὁ.
- master of, κύριος, α, *ov, gen.*
- matter, πρᾶγμα τό.
- may, I, ἔξ'εστὶ μοι, *with inf.*
- me, *see I.*
- mean to, I, μέλλω, *with pres. or fut. inf.*
- meet, I, ἀπ'αντῶ (αω), *dat.*
- Megara, at, Μεγαροῖ, *locative*, 172.
- memorial, μνημεῖον τό.
- merely, not, οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, 411.
- message, ἀγγελία ἡ, ἀγγελμα τό.
- messenger, ἀγγελος ὁ.
- mid-day, μεσημβρινός, ἡ, ὄν, 25, 4.
- middle, μέσος, ἡ, *ov*; in the middle of the country, ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, 25, 2.
- might, I, ἔξ'εστὶ μοι, *with inf.*; when one might, ἐξόν, *acc. absol.* 306.
- milk, γάλα, γάλακτος, τό.

Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης ὁ.  
 mina, μνᾶ ἡ.  
 mind, ψυχὴ ἡ, νοῦς ὁ.  
 miserable, *see* unhappy.  
 misery, κακὰ τά.  
 misfortune, συμφορὰ ἡ, κακὴ  
 τυχὴ.  
 miss, ἁμαρτάνω, *gen.*  
 mistake, ἁμαρτία ἡ.  
 mistaken, I am, ἁμαρτάνω.  
 model, I, πλάττω.  
 modesty, αἰδώς, οὐς, ἡ.  
 money, χρήματα τά, ἀργύριον τό,  
 οὐσία ἡ, πλοῦτος ὁ.  
 month, μῆν, μηνός, ὁ.  
 moon, new, νομηνία ἡ; at the  
 new moon, νομηνία, 173, 3.  
 more, πλείων, *etc.*, *see* much; *adv.*  
 μάλλον.  
 morrow, to-, αὔριον, ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 mortal, θνητός, ἡ, βν.  
 most, πλείστος, *etc.*, *see* many;  
 most men, οἱ πολλοί.  
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.  
 mould, I, πλάττω.  
 mount, I (horse), ἀναβαίνω ἐπί,  
*acc.*; ἐπιβαίνω, *gen.*  
 mountain, ὄρος τό.  
 mourn for, κόπτομαι, 188.  
 move against, I, ὀρμῶ (αω) ἐπί,  
*acc.*  
 much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ; *adv.*  
 πολὺ, πολλά, μάλα; very much,  
 μάλιστα.  
 mud, πηλός ὁ.  
 murder, φόνος ὁ, σφαγὴ ἡ.  
 music, μουσικὴ ἡ.  
 must, χρῆ, δεῖ; *also verbal*, *e.g.* we  
 must advance, πορευτέον ἐστί,  
 378.  
 my, ἐμός, ἡ, βν.

## N

name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό.  
 name, I (call by name), ὀνομάζω.

nation, γένος τό.  
 native land, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 natives, οἱ βάρβαροι, αὐτόχθονες.  
 nature, φύσις, εως, ἡ.  
 necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, α, ον.  
 — it is, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη (ἐστί); ab-  
 solutely necessary, *see* absolutely.  
 need, I, δέομαι, *gen.* 130; σπαρίζω,  
*gen.* 130; I need this, δεῖ μοι  
 τούτου, 140; there is need of,  
 δεῖ, *gen.*; why need we? τί δεῖ;  
 neglect, I, ἀμελῶ (εω), *gen.*  
 neighbour, ὁμορος, ον; πλησίος, α,  
 ον; one's neighbour, ὁ πλησίον.  
 neither . . . nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε.  
 never, οὔποτε, μήποτε; never yet,  
 οὐδέπωποτε.  
 new moon, νομηνία ἡ; at the new  
 moon, νομηνία, 173, 3.  
 news, the, τὰ ἀγγελθέντα.  
 — thank-offering for good, εὐαγ-  
 γέλια τά.  
 next day, ἡμέρα ἡ ἐπιούσα, ἐπιγυ-  
 νομένη, δευτεραία.  
 night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ; to-night,  
 ταύτη τῇ νυκτί.  
 no, οὐ, οὐκ.  
 — longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.  
 — man, οὐδεὶς.  
 — one, οὐδεὶς.  
 — one in the world, οὐδεὶς τῶν  
 ἀνθρώπων, 102.  
 no by Zeus, μὰ τὸν Δία, 63.  
 noble, καλός, ἡ, ὄν; γενναῖος,  
 α, ον.  
 noise, θόρυβος ὁ.  
 nor, οὐδέ, οὔτε, 401, 402.  
 not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί, μή.  
 nothing, οὐδέν.  
 notice of, I escape the, λανθάνω,  
*acc.*  
 now, νῦν, ἤδη; come now, ἄγε δὴ,  
 ἄγε νυν.  
 number, πλῆθος τό.  
 numbers, in, πολλοί, αί, á.  
 numerous, *see* many.  
 nurse, I, θεραπεύω.

## O

O ορ ὄη, ὦ.  
 oath, ὄρκος ὁ.  
 obey, I, πείθομαι, *dat.*  
 obtain, I, *see* I get; where he obtains this from, *θεν τοῦτο γίγνεται αὐτῷ*, 150.  
 offer, I, δίδωμι.  
 offer thank-offerings for good news, I, εὐαγγέλια θύω, 72, 3.  
 officer, ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ.  
 often, πολλάκις.  
 old, γηραιός, ἄ, ὄν; πρεσβύτης; παλαιός, ἄ, ὄν; thirty years old, τριάκοντα ἔτη (*acc.*) γεγονός; of old days, οἱ πάλαι; old age, in one's, γηραιός ὄν.  
 on, ἐν, ἐπί, *dat.*; on earth, ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.  
 once (=formerly), πρότερον; once a day, ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας; at once, ἅμα, ἤδη (go away at once).  
 one, εἷς, μία, ἓν, *indef. tis.*  
 one another, ἀλλήλω.  
 only, μόνος, η, ον; *adv.* μόνον.  
 open, I, ἀν'όλγνυμι.  
 open, ἐμφανής, ἐς; φανερός, ἄ, ὄν.  
 openly, φανερώς.  
 opinion, in my, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, 340.  
 oppose, I, ἐναντιοῦμαι (*oo*), *dat.* 197.  
 opposite, ἐναντίος, α, ον.  
 — principles, τὰ ἐναντία.  
 orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ.  
 order, I, κελεύω, *acc.* 331; προστάττω, *dat.*  
 — to supply, προστάττω, 201; when he was ordered, προσταθέν, *acc. absol.* 366.  
 order to, in, ἵνα, *final*, 260-264.  
 other, ἕτερος, α, ον; ἄλλος, η, ο; *see* some.  
 ought, δεῖ, χρή, προσήκει; when one ought, δέον, προσήκον, *acc. absol.* 366; also *verbal*, e.g. ought to help, ὠφελητέος, *etc.*, 378.  
 our, ἡμέτερος, α, ον, 32-35.

out, ἐκ, ἐξ, *gen.*; out of doors, ἐξω; (drive) out of the house, θύραζε, 181.  
 out of (=owing to), διὰ, *acc.*  
 out-flank, I, ὑπερέχω, *gen.*  
 overcome, I, *see* I conquer.  
 owe, I, ὀφείλω.  
 owing to, διὰ, *acc.*; διὰ τὸ *with inf.*

## P

pain in my head, I have, ἀλγῶ τὴν κεφαλὴν.  
 painter, ζωγράφος ὁ.  
 pardon, I, συγγνωσκω, *dat.*; *pass.* συγγνωμὴν ἔχω, συγγνωμῆς τυγχάνω.  
 parent, γονεὺς, ἑως, ὁ.  
 parish, δῆμος ὁ.  
 part, to what (*interrog.*), ποῖ; (*indirect*) ὅποι.  
 partly, τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ.  
 pass, I (=go past), παρ'έρχομαι, πάρ'εμι (*fut.*), *etc.*; *see* go.  
 — a law, τίθημι νόμον.  
 pass away, I, *see* I die.  
 pass sentence on, κατακρίνω, καταδικάζω, *acc. of penalty, gen. of person*, 122.  
 past, in things, τὰ παρελθόντα, 79.  
 past, the, τὰ γεγενῆμενα, τὰ παρελθόντα, 164.  
 pay, μισθός ὁ.  
 pay attention to, προσέχω (*νοῦν*), 177-178.  
 pay fine, ἐκτίνω.  
 — penalty, δίκην δίδωμι.  
 peace, εἰρήνη ἡ.  
 peculiar to, ἴδιος, α, ον, *gen.* 108.  
 penalty, ζημία ἡ; δίκη ἡ.  
 perceive, I, αἰσθάνομαι, ὀρῶ (*aw*).  
 perform, I, πράττω.  
 performing, in the habit of, πρακτικός, *gen.* 98.  
 perish, I, ἀπόλλυμαι, ἀποθνήσκω.  
 Persian, Πέρσης, Περσικός.

- persuade, I, *πειθω*, *acc.*  
 Philip, *Φίλιππος* ὁ.  
 philosopher, *φιλόσοφος* ὁ.  
 physician, *ιατρός* ὁ.  
 pious, *εὐσεβής*, *ἐς*; towards, *eis* or *πρός* with *acc.*  
 piracy, *ληστεία* ἡ.  
 pirate, *ληστής* ὁ.  
 — navy, *τὸ ληστικόν*.  
 pity, I, *οἰκτείρω*, *acc.*; *pass.* *ἐλέου τυγχάνω*, 184.  
 place, in one . . . in another, *τῇ μὲν . . . τῇ δέ*.  
 plain, *subst.* *πεδῖον*, *τό*.  
 plain, *δηλός*, *η*, *ον*; *φανερός*, *ά*, *όν*; plainly, *φανερῶς*.  
 plain, I make, *δηλῶ* (*ω*), *acc.*  
 plainly, I am, *φαίνομαι*, with *part.* 369.  
 plaintiff, ὁ *διώκων*.  
 Plataea, *Πλάταια* ἡ; at Plataea, (*locative*) *Πλαταιαῖσιν*, 172.  
 Plataeans, *Πλαταιῆς*, *οί*.  
 pleasant, *ἡδύς*, *εἶα*, *ύ*.  
 pleasantly, *ἡδέως*; as pleasantly as possible, *ὡς ἥδιστα*.  
 please, I (= wish), *θέλω*, *έθέλω*.  
 please, I (= make pleased), *ἀρέσκω*, *dat.*  
 please, *ethic dat.* 156.  
 pleased at, I am, *ἡδομαι*, *etc.*, with *part.* 375.  
 pleasing to me, this is, *τοῦτό ἐστιν ἐμοί βουλομένω*, *etc.*, 155; what pleases me, *ἃ μοι δοκεῖ*.  
 pleasure, *ἡδονή*; I experience pleasure, *ἡδονὴν ἡδομαι*; I take pleasure in, *ἡδομαι* with *part.*  
 plenty, in, *πολύς*, *πολλή*, *πολύ*, 25, 1.  
 plot against, I, *ἐπιβουλεύω*, *dat.*  
 plunder, I, *ἀρπάζω*, *συλῶ* (*αω*), *άγω* *καὶ* *φέρω*.  
 poet, *ποιητής* ὁ.  
 point, at one . . . at another, *τῇ μὲν . . . τῇ δέ*.  
 points, in many, *πολλά*, 72, 4.  
 poor man, *πένης*, *ητος*, ὁ.  
 possess, I, *ἔχω*, *κέκτημαι* (*perf.* of *κτῶμαι*).  
 possession, *κτῆμα* *τό*, or *neut.* of *adj.*, e.g. *τὰ ἐμά*.  
 possible, *δύνατος*, *η*, *ον*; it is possible, *ἐνεστί*, *πάρ' ἐστί*, 319; *οἶός τ' εἶμι*, see I can.  
 potter, *κεραμεύς*, *έως*, ὁ.  
 pour, *χέω*.  
 power, *δύναμις*, *έως*, ἡ; in the power of, *ἐπί*, *dat.*; it is in my power, *ἐξεστί*, *πάρ' ἐστί*, *ἐνεστί μοι*, 319.  
 powerful, I am, *μέγα δύναμαι*; a powerful man, ὁ *μέγα δυνάμενος*.  
 practise, I, *άσκῶ* (*εω*); *verbal*, *άσκητέος*, 378; *άσκητός*, 377.  
 praise, *ἐπαινος* ὁ.  
 praise, I, *αἰνῶ* (*εω*), *ἐπ' αἰνῶ*, *έγκωμιάζω*; *pass.* *ἐπαινοῦν ἔχω*, *ἐπαινοῦν τυγχάνω*.  
 praiseworthy, *ἐπαινετός*, *ή*, *όν*.  
 pray, I, *εὐχομαι*, *dat.*  
 pray (interjection), *δή*.  
 prayer, *εὐχή* ἡ.  
 precious, *τίμιος*, *α*, *ον*; πολλοῦ *ἀξιος*, *α*, *ον*.  
 prefer, I, with *subst.* *αἰροῦμαι* (*εο*), *προτιμῶ* (*αω*); with *inf.* *βούλομαι*, *έθέλω*.  
 premeditation, *πρόνοια* ἡ; without premeditation, *οὐκ ἐκ προνοίας*, *ἀνευ προνοίας*, 285.  
 preparation, *παρασκευή* ἡ, *τὸ παρασκευάζειν*.  
 prepare, I, *παρασκευάζω*; all is prepared, *παρασκευάσται*, *impersonal*, 202.  
 present, *δῶρον* *τό*.  
 present, I am, *πάρ' εἰμι*.  
 present, ὁ *νῦν*; for the present, *τὸ νῦν εἶναι*, 342.  
 prevent, I, *κωλύω*, 334; *εἰργω*, 332.  
 price, at what, *πόσον*, *gen.* of *price*, 120.  
 priest, *ιερεὺς*, *έως*, ὁ.

prison, δεσμοκτήριον τό.  
 privilege, τιμή ή, γεράς τό.  
 proclaim, I, κηρύττω, προ·είπον  
 (aorist).  
 procure for myself, I, πορίζομαι,  
 189.  
 profit, κέρδος τό.  
 profitable, λυσιτελής, ές; χρήσιμος,  
 [η], ον.  
 promise, I, υπ·ισχνούμαι (εο);  
 (engage to), υπ·ίσταμαι.  
 proof, τεκμήριον τό.  
 prophet, μάντις, εως, ό.  
 prosecute, I, διώκω; pass. φεύγω,  
 100.  
 prosecutor, ό διώκων, ό γραφόμενος.  
 prosper, I, εϋ πράττω.  
 prosperity, ευδαιμονία ή; in his  
 prosperity, ευδαιμων.  
 prosperous, ευδαιμων, ον; a pros-  
 perous man, ό εϋ πράττων.  
 prove, I, απο·φαίνω.  
 provisions, σιτία τά, επιτήδεια τά.  
 prudence, σωφροσύνη ή, φρόνησις,  
 εως, ή.  
 prudent, σώφρων, ον; φρόνιμος, ον.  
 public life, I am in, πράττω τὰ  
 δημόσια.  
 public men, οι πολιτευόμενοι.  
 punish, κολάζω, acc.  
 punished, I am, δίκην δίδωμι.  
 punishment, δίκη ή; I escape  
 punishment, δίκην ου δίδωμι.  
 pupil, μαθητής ό.  
 pursue, I, διώκω.  
 put on, I, εν·δύω, double acc.  
 put on an equal footing with, I  
 am, εξ·ισον γίγνομαι, dat. 139.  
 put to death, I, απο·κτείνω; pass.  
 απο·θνήσκω.

## Q

quarrel, έρις, -ιδος, ή.  
 quick, ταχύς, εια, ύ; be quick and  
 . . ., άνύσας . . ., 428; the

quickest way, την ταχίστην, 80,  
 2; as quickly as possible, ως  
 τάχιστα.

## R

race, (family) γένος τό; (contest)  
 άγών, ώνος, ό.  
 rage, I am put in a, ώργισμαι  
 (όργίζω).  
 ransom, I, λύω.  
 rather, I would rather, see I prefer,  
 έθέλοισι αν, βουλοίμην αν; rather  
 than, αντί γεν., μάλλον ή.  
 ravage, I, τέμνω.  
 reach, I, εξ·ικνούμαι (εο), γεν.;  
 (come to) αφ·ικνούμαι (εο) εΙς.  
 read, I, ανα·γιγνώσκω.  
 really, και, emphasizing word; οϊν,  
 425; τῶ ὄντι; perf. part. with  
 ειμί, 369.  
 reason, αιτία ή; for this reason,  
 δια τούτο, τούδ' ένεκα; for this  
 very reason, τούτ' αυτό, etc., 80,  
 1.  
 recalled from banishment, I am,  
 κατ·έρχομαι.  
 refuse (to help), I, ου φημί, ου  
 λέγω, ουκ έθέλω, αντ·είπον  
 (aorist).  
 reign (over), I, βασιλεύω, γεν.;  
 αρχω, γεν. 95.  
 rejoice, I, ήδομαι, χαιρω, with part.  
 375.  
 remain, I, μένω.  
 remember, I, μέμνημαι, with part.  
 372, 3 (μιμνήσκω).  
 remind, I, ανα·μιμνήσκω, double  
 acc.  
 repay, I, απο·δίδωμι.  
 repent of, I, μετα·μέλομαι, with  
 part. 375.  
 reply, I, απο·κρίνομαι.  
 report, I, άγγέλλω.  
 represent, I, απο·δεικνυμι, with  
 part. 371; (of artist) πλάττω.

reputation, δόξα ἡ.  
 repute, I am in bad, among or  
 with, κακῶς ἀκούω ὑπό, 180.  
 resist, I, ἀντέχω.  
 respect, I, ἀιδούμαι (εο).  
 respects, in all, τὰ πάντα.  
 rest, ἄλλος, η, ο; οἱ ἄλλοι.  
 restore, I (bring back, especially  
 exiles), κατ'άγω; *pass.* κατ'-  
 έρχομαι, 182.  
 retreat, I, ἀναχωρῶ (εω); *verbal*,  
 ἀναχωρητέος, 378; πάλιν έρχομαι,  
 φεύγω.  
 return, I, πάλιν έρχομαι, etc.; see  
 I go.  
 revolt from, I, ἀφ'ίσταμαι ἀπό.  
 rich in, I am, πλουτῶ (εω), *gen.*  
 113.  
 rich, πλούσιος, α, ον; *with gen.*  
 rich in, 108.  
 riches, τὰ χρήματα.  
 ride, I, ἐλαύνω, ἵππεύω.  
 — forth from, ἐξ'ελαύνω ἐκ,  
*gen.*  
 ridiculous, γελοῖος, α, ον.  
 right, ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν; (right hand),  
 δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν; on the right hand,  
 ἐν δεξιᾷ; it is right, ὀρθῶς  
 ἔχει; πρέπει (beseems); προσ-  
 ἡκει (behoves), 319; rightly,  
 ὀρθῶς.  
 riot, θόρυβος ὁ.  
 rise, I, ἀνίσταμαι.  
 risk, κίνδυνος ὁ.  
 river, ποταμός ὁ.  
 road, ὁδός ἡ.  
 rob, I, σιλω (αω), *double acc.*; rob  
 of, ἀποστερῶ (εω), *acc. person,*  
*gen. thing*, 130.  
 robber, see thief or pirate.  
 rout, I, τρέπω, 189.  
 rude, ἄγροικος, ον.  
 rule over, I, αρχω, *gen.* 95.  
 run, I, τρέχω, θέω.  
 — away, ἀποτρέχω, φεύγω.  
 — round, περιτρέχω, *acc.*;  
 περιθέω, *acc.*

## S

sack, I (town), διαρπάξω.  
 sacred to, ιερός, ἄ, ὄν, *gen.* 108.  
 safe, ἀσφαλής, ές; σῶς, σῶα, σῶν;  
 (trustworthy) πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 sail I, πλέω.  
 — away, ἀποπλέω, ἀπ'αίρω  
 (ναῦν), 177.  
 — into, εἰσπλέω, *acc.*; as one  
 sails in, εἰσπλέοντι, 154.  
 — out against, ἐπέκπλέω.  
 — past, παραπλέω; set sail,  
 ἀναγωγῆν ποιούμαι, 199; *pass.*  
 sail is made, ἡ ἀναγωγή γίνε-  
 ται, 199.  
 sailor, ναύτης ὁ.  
 salvation, σωτηρία ἡ.  
 same, self-same, ὁ αὐτός (αὐτός), ἡ  
 αὐτή (αὐτή), τὸ αὐτό (ταυτό).  
 Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αἰ.  
 savages, βάρβαροι, οἱ.  
 save, I, σῴζω; (money) φείδομαι;  
 what saves us from, τί ἐμποδῶν  
 μὴ οὐ, 333.  
 say, λέγω, φημι, φάσκω, ἀγορεύω;  
*for tenses see Grammar*, 182;  
 must be said, *verbal*, ῥητέος, etc.  
 378.  
 scarcely, σκολῆ.  
 sculptor, ἀνδριαντοποιός ὁ.  
 sea, θάλαττα ἡ.  
 sea-fight, ναυμαχία ἡ.  
 seamanship, θάλαττα ἡ, 99.  
 season, ὥρα ἡ.  
 secret, I make no, οὐ λάθρα, *with*  
*verb*, 421.  
 see, I, ὄρω (αω).  
 see that, I, σκοπῶ (εω) ὅπως, 267;  
 ὅπως (alone), 269.  
 seek, I, ζητῶ (εω).  
 seem, I, δοκῶ (εω); I seem like,  
 ἔοικα; it seems good to me, δοκεῖ  
 μοι.  
 seize, I, λαμβάνω, συλ'λαμβάνω;  
 hold of, λαμβάνομαι, *gen.* 112.  
 self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.



- self-restraint, σωφροσύνη ἡ.
- sell, I, πωλῶ (εω), *gen. of price*, 119; ἀπο·δίδωμι.
- send, I, πέμπω.
- for, μετα·πέμπω; *verbal*, μετα·πεμπτός, 378.
- out, ἐκ·πέμπω.
- sense, a man of no, ὁ κακῶς φρονῶν.
- sensible, νοῦν ἔχων, φρόνιμος; people of sense, οἱ φρόνιμοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
- I am, νοῦν ἔχω, σωφρονῶ (εω).
- sentry, φύλαξ, -ἄκος, ὁ.
- separate, I, χωρίζω, 126.
- serious, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
- servant, οἰκέτης ὁ, διάκονος ὁ.
- serve, I (benefit), εὖ ποιῶ (εω), *acc.*; ὑπουργῶ (εω), *dat.*
- set free, I, καθ·ίστημι ἐλεύθερον, 69.
- set out, I, πορεύομαι.
- set up, I, ἵστημι, ἀν·ίστημι.
- severe (penalty), μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
- shame before, I feel, αἰσχύνομαι, *acc.* 60.
- share in, I have a, μετ·έχω, *gen.*; μετα·λαγχάνω, *gen.* 115.
- share, I (=give a share of), μετα·δίδωμι, *gen.* 115; (=have a share in) μέτοχος εἰμι, *gen.* 108, 2.
- shared in by all, κοινόν ἐστιν ἅπασι, 167.
- sharer in, μέτοχος, *gen.* 108.
- sheep, πρόβατα τά.
- shepherd, ποιμήν, ἔνος, ὁ.
- ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.
- shipwright, I am a, ναυπηγῶ (εω).
- shoot, I (arrows), τοξεύω; (=kill) κατα·τοξεύω.
- short, in, ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, 340.
- shout, I, βοῶ (αω).
- shouting, κραυγή ἡ.
- show, I, δείκνυμι, δηλῶ (οω).
- show gratitude, I, ἀπο·δίδωμι χάριν.
- show up for, I, ἐπι·δείκνυμι, *with part.* 371.
- shrink from, I, ὀκνῶ (εω), *with inf.*
- shrink from, if we shrink from defending ourselves, μὴτολμῶντες ἀμύνεσθαι, 346.
- sick, I am, νοσῶ (εω), ἀσθενῶ (εω); a sick man, ὁ νοσῶν, ὁ ἀσθενῶν; the sick, οἱ νοσοῦντες.
- sight, I have keen, ὄξυ βλέπω.
- silence, σιγή ἡ, τὸ σιγᾶν.
- silence, I (=make silent), κατα·σιωπῶ (αω).
- silent, I am, σιγῶ (αω); σεσίγηκα, 214.
- silver, ἀργῦρος ὁ, ἀργῦριον τό (=piece of silver, money).
- simply because I wish, τοῦδ' ἔνεκα ἢ διὰ τοῦτο βουλόμενος, 355.
- sin, ἁμαρτία ἡ.
- since, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ.
- sit down, I, καθ·έξομαι, 192.
- size, μέγεθος τό.
- skilful in, ἐπιστήμων, *on, gen.*
- slave, δούλος ὁ.
- slay, I, ἀπο·κτείνω; *see* I kill.
- sleep, I, καθ·εύδω, *arist* κατα·ἐδαρθον.
- small, μικρός (*or* συμικρός), ἄ, ὄν; ὀλίγος, ἡ, *on*; βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ; at small wages, ὀλίγους.
- smell of, I have a bad, κάκιστον ὀσφω, *gen.* 117.
- smell, I, *trans.* ὀσφραίνομαι, *gen.* 114.
- smith, I am a, χαλκεύω.
- so (=as it seems), *particle*, ἄρα.
- so, οὕτως; it is so, οὕτως ἔχει, 176; so much, so many, τοσοῦτος; and so, ὥστε, *consec.*
- so as to (*final*), ὅπως, ὡς, 260-264.
- Socrates, Σωκράτης, οὖς, ὁ.
- soldier, στρατιώτης ὁ.
- solvent, κατάλυσις ἡ.
- some, *indef.* τις; *some . . . others*, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ; to some extent, τρόπον τινά, τί, 80, 2.

- son, υῖός, υἱός, οὐ οὐ εὖος, ὁ ; παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.  
soon, ταχύ.  
sooner, πρότερον.  
sort, the sort to, τοιοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οῦτο, 257 ; of the sort, τοιοῦτος.  
sorts, of all, παντοῖος, α, ον.  
soul, ψυχή ἡ.  
spare, I, φείδομαι, gen. 126.  
Sparta, I lean to, favour, λακωνίζω.  
speak, I, λέγω, διαλέγω, etc. ; see I say ; I speak well of, εὖ λέγω, acc. ; I speak ill of, κακῶς λέγω, acc. ; pass. εὖ and κακῶς ἀκούω ; 'speak the word,' φράζε.  
speech, λόγος ὁ, τὸ λαλεῖν.  
spend time, I, δι'άγω, 177.  
spend, I (money), ἀν'άλισκω.  
spot, at that, ἐνταῦθα, with gen. 88 ; I keep on the spot, ἔχω κατὰ χώραν.  
stable, σταθμός ὁ, plur. σταθμοί and σταθμά ; Grammar, p. 9.  
stag, ἔλαφος ἡ and ὁ (as name of class always fem. in Attic).  
stand, I, ἵσταμαι, and intrans. tenses of ἵστημι ; ἕστηκα, 214.  
stand out to sea, I, ἀν'άγομαι.  
star, ἀστήρ, ἔρος, ὁ ; ἀστρον τό (generally plural).  
start, I, πορεύομαι.  
starve, I (intrans.), πεινῶ (αω).  
state, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
statecraft, τὰ πολιτικά ; good at statecraft, ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολιτικά, 82.  
station, I, τάττω, καθ'ίστημι.  
stay, I, μένω.  
steal, I, κλέπτω.  
still (=yet), ἔτι.  
stock of, I use up my, ἀν'άλισκω, acc.  
stone, λίθος ὁ ; (made) of stone, gen. λίθου.  
stoop down, I, ἐγκύπτω.  
stop, I, trans. παύω, acc. ; intrans. παύομαι, λήγω, with part. 370.  
straightway, εὐθύς.  
strange, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν ; θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν.  
strangely, δεινῶς ; I act strangely, θαυμαστὸν ποιῶ (εω).  
stranger, ξένος ὁ.  
strength, ἰσχύς, ὕος, ἡ ; κράτος τό ; δύναμις, εως, ἡ.  
strengthen, I ἐπι'ισχύω.  
strife, ἔρις, ἴδος, ἡ ; στάσις, εως, ἡ.  
strike, I, τύπτω ; strike a blow, τύπτω πληγὴν, 74, double acc. 74 ; πληγὰς ἐμ'βάλλω, πατάσσω. For tenses see Grammar, p. 185.  
strong, ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν.  
stupid, σκαῖός, ἄ, ὄν.  
such (a sort), τοιοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οῦτο ; (a size, etc.) τοσοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οῦτο.  
suddenly, ἐξαίφνης, αὐτίκα.  
suffer, I, ἀλγῶ (εω), 76 ; πάσχω.  
sum total, ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμός.  
summer, θέρος τό.  
summon, I, καλῶ (εω).  
sun, ἥλιος ὁ.  
suppliant, ἱκέτης ὁ.  
supply, I order to, προσ'τάττω, 201.  
suppose, οἶμαι or οἰομαι.  
surprised, I am, θαυμάζω (. . . that, ὅτι, or more commonly εἰ . . . )  
surround, I, κυκλοῦμαι (οο), κύκλω ἀπο'τειρίζω.  
suspect, I, ὑπο'οπτέω, constr. 270-274.  
swear, I, δμνυμι ; swear by, δμνυμι, acc. ; no by, ἀπόμνυμι ; I swear no by Zeus, ἀπόμνυμι τὸν Δία ; swear to do, δμνυμι, with inf. often preceded by ἢ μήν ; not to do, ἀπόμνυμι, 63 ; falsely by, ἐπι'ορκῶ (εω), 63.  
swift, ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ.  
sword, ξίφος τό.  
sympathise with, I, συν'αλγῶ (εω), dat.

## T

- tailor, to be a, *ράπτω*.
- take, I, *λαμβάνω*, *αἰρῶ* (εω).  
 — away, *ἀφ'αἰρῶ*.  
 — care, *σκοπῶ* (εω) *ὄπως*, or *ὄπως alone*, 267-269.  
 — counsel, *βουλευόμαι* *ὄπως*.  
 — heart, *θαρρῶ* (εω).  
 — place, *γίγνομαι*.  
 — thought, *φροντίζω* *ὄπως*.  
 — up, *αἴρω*.
- talent (money), *τάλαντον τό*.
- talk, I, *διαλέγομαι*; talk with, *dat.*  
 taller, *μείζων*, *ον*.
- task, *ἔργον τό*.
- taste, I, *γεύομαι*, *gen.* 114; give to taste, *γεύω*, *gen.* 114.
- teach, I, *διδάσκω*, *double acc.*; in *passive* sometimes *μανθάνω*; I have or get taught, *διδάσκομαι*, *mid.*; *verbal*, can be taught, *διδακτός*, 377.
- tear, *δάκρνον τό*.
- tell, I, *λέγω*, *φημί*, *κατ'αγορεύω*, *κατ'εἶπον*; for tenses see *Grammar*, p. 182; I tell falsehoods against, *καταψεύδομαι*, *gen. with* or *without κατά*, 121; I am told, *μανθάνω*.
- temple, *νεώς*, *ώ*, *ὄ*; *ιερόν τό*.
- terrible, *δεινός*, *ή*, *όν*.
- test, I, *κρίνω*.
- than, *ή*.
- that, *pron.* *ἐκεῖνος*, *η*, *ο*.
- that, *conj.* *ὅτι*, after verbs of saying, etc., 235-244; *μή*, *μή οὐ*, after verbs of fearing, 270-274.
- Thebes, *Θήβαι αι*.
- theft, *κλοπή ή*.
- their, §§ 32-35.
- Themistocles, *Θεμιστοκλής*, *ους*, *ὄ*.
- then, *τότε*, *εἶτα* (417), *ἔπειτα*, *ἐνταῦθα*; *illative*, *οὖν*, 425 *fol.*; then and there, *ἐνταῦθα δή*.
- there, *ἐκεῖ*, *ἐνταῦθα*, *ἐνθάδε*, *τῆδε*.
- therefore, *οὖν*.
- Thermopylae, *Θερμοπύλαι*, *ῶν*, *αι*.
- thief, *φῶρ*, *φωρός*, *ὄ*.
- thing, *πράγμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.
- think, I, *οἶμαι*, *οἴομαι*, *νομίζω*; in my heart, *ὑπονοοῦμαι* (εω); I think (myself) as good as (or equal to), *ισῶ* (οω), *acc. and dat.* 138.
- thirsty, I am, *διψῶ* (αω).
- this, *οὗτος*, *αὔτη*, *τοῦτο*.
- though, see although.
- thoughts of, I have, *διάνοιαν ἔχω*, 316.
- threaten, I, *ἀπειλῶ* (εω), *dat.*
- three times, or thrice to-day, *τρῖς ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας*, 93.
- thrifty, *οἰκονομικός*, *ή*, *όν*.
- through, *διά*, *acc.*
- throughout, *ὅλος*, 28.
- throw, I, *βάλλω*; *passive*, *πίπτω*.  
 — into confusion, *ταράττω*.  
 — out, *ἐκβάλλω*; *passive*, *ἐκπίπτω*.  
 — overboard, *ἐκβάλλω*.
- thus much, *τοσαῦτα*.
- till, *μέχρι*, *gen.*, see until; till late in the night, *μέχρι πόρρω τῆς νυκτός*.
- time, *χρόνος ὄ*; in the time of, *ἐπί*, *gen.*; in my time, *ἐπ' ἐμοῦ*; at one time, at another time, *τότε μὲν*, *τότε δέ*; summer time, *ώρα θέρους*; I am at the time, *τυγχάνω with part.* 369; it is time to, *ώρα ἔστιν*, *with inf.*
- tired, I grow, *ἀπ'αγορεύω*, *part.* 370.  
 to, *eis*, *acc.*; *πρός*, *acc.*; *παρά*, *acc.* (to the side of); *ἐπί*, *acc.*
- to-day, *τῆμερον*; see day.
- to-morrow, *αὔριον*; see morrow.
- to-night, *τῆμερον καθ' ἑσπέραν*, *ταύτη τῆ νυκτί*, *τῆ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί*.
- toil, *πόνος ὄ*.
- top, *ἄκρος*, *α*, *ον*.
- tortoise, *χελώνη ή*.
- touch, I, *ἅπτομαι*, *gen.* 112.
- towards, *eis*, *ἐπί*, *πρός*, *παρά*, *acc.*

town, *ἄστυ, εως, τό.*  
 traitor, *προδότης ὁ.*  
 tranquil (life), *βέβαιος, [α], ον.*  
 treasure, *θησαυρός ὁ.*  
 treat ill, I, *κακῶς ποιῶ (εω)*; treat well, *εὖ ποιῶ*; *pass. κακῶς ἢ εὖ πάσχω.*  
 tree, *δένδρον τό (dat. pl. δένδρεσι).*  
 trench, *τάφρος ἡ.*  
 trial (judicial), *δίκη ἡ*; *κρίσις, εως, ἡ*; *ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ.*  
 tried for, I am (*legal*), *φεύγω, gen.*  
 trophy, *τρόπαιον τό.*  
 troubles, *τὰ κακά, αἱ συμφοραί.*  
 truce, *σπονδαί αἱ.*  
 truce, I make a, *σπένδομαι, dat. or πρός and acc. 146.*  
 true, *ἀληθής, ἔς.*  
 true (a true philosopher), *see really.*  
 trust, I, *πιστεύω, dat.*  
 truth, *ἀλήθεια ἡ*; *τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ.*  
 try, I, *πειρῶμαι (αο)*; *verbal, one must try, πειρατέον, 378.*  
 turn, I, *trans. τρέπω*; *intrans. τρέπομαι.*  
 tyrant, *τύραννος ὁ.*

## U

understand, I, *ἐπίσταμαι, with part. 372*; *γιγνώσκω, συν'ιημι.*  
 understanding that, on the, *see condition that.*  
 undertake, I (to do a thing), *ἐπιχειρῶ (εω)*, (an office) *ὑφίσταμαι.*  
 unhappy, *κακοδαίμων, ον*; *τάλας, αῖνα, αν*; *δυστυχής, ἔς*; *σχέτλιος, α, ον.*  
 unjustly, I act, *ἀδικῶ (εω), acc.*  
 unknown to, *λανθάνω, with participle.*  
 unless, *εἰ μή.*  
 unmanly, it is, *ἀνανδρία ἐστί.*  
 unprincipled, *πονηρός, ἄ, ὄν.*  
 — creature, *πονηρόν.*

until, *ἕως, μέχρι οὖν, 302-303*; *πρίν, 304.*  
 unworthy, *ἀνάξιος, α, ον, gen.*  
 uproar, *θόρυβος ὁ.*  
 use, I make use of, *χρῶμαι (αο), dat.*  
 use up a stock of, *ἀν'αλίσκω.*  
 useful, *χρήσιμος, η, ον.*

## V

value at, *τιμῶμαι (αο), gen. 119.*  
 vengeance, I exact, *τιμωρῶ (εω), dat.*; *vengeance has been exacted, τετιμώρηται (impers.), dat. 202.*  
 venture, I, *see dare.*  
 very (=same), *ὁ αὐτός.*  
 very, *superl. degree or μάλα, etc.*  
 very much, *μάλα, μάλιστα.*  
 vexed at, I am, *ἀγανακτῶ (εω), with part. 375*; *χαλεπῶς ἢ βαρέως φέρω, part. 375.*  
 vice, *κακία ἡ, πονηρία ἡ.*  
 victory, *νίκη ἡ*; I gain a victory, *νικῶ (αω) νικην.*  
 view to, with a, *ἐπί, acc. 414.*  
 violate, I, (agreement, etc.), *παρὰβαίνω, λύω.*  
 violence, *βία ἡ.*  
 virtue, *ἀρετή ἡ.*  
 voice, *φωνή ἡ.*  
 vote, I, *ψηφίζομαι.*  
 — against (legal), *κατὰψηφίζομαι, acc. penalty, gen. person, 122.*  
 — for, *ψηφίζομαι, acc.*  
 voyage, *πλοῦς ὁ*; I make a voyage, *πλοῦν ποιῶμαι (εο).*

## W

wage, *μισθός ὁ.*  
 wait, I, *μένω, περι'μένω.*  
 — for, *περι'μένω, acc.*

- walk, I, βαδίζω.  
 wall, τείχος τό.  
 want (to be), I, ἀξιῶ (οω).  
 want of, I am in, σπανίζω, *gen.*  
 war, πόλεμος ό.  
 war, I make, πολεμῶ (εω), πόλεμον ποιοῦμαι (εο) ἐπί; war must be made, πολεμητέος, 378.  
 wash myself, I, λούμαι (ουο).  
 watch for, I am on the, φυλάττω, *acc.*; I watch that, σκοπῶ (εω) ὅπως, 267.  
 water, ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.  
 way, ὁδός ἡ; (manner) τρόπος ό; in this way, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ; in one way, in another way, τὰ μέν . . . τὰ δέ.  
 way, I give, ὑποχωρῶ (εω), *dat.*  
 weak, ἀσθενής, ἐς.  
 wealth, πλοῦτος ό, χρήματα τά, οὐσία ἡ.  
 wealthy, πλούσιος, α, ον.  
 weep, I, κλαίω, κλάω, δακρῶω.  
 well, *adv.* εὖ, καλῶς; it is well, καλῶς ἔχει.  
 what, *rel.* ὅς, ἡ, ὅ; just what, ὅσπερ; *interrog.* τίς, τί;  
 when, *interrog.* πότε; (*indirect*) ὅποτε; *temp. conj.* ὅτε, ὅποτε, ἡνίκα, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή, *simply or compounded with ἄν*, 301.  
 whence, *rel.* ὅθεν; *interrog.* πόθεν; (*indirect*) ὅπόθεν.  
 whenever, ὅταν, *etc.* 302.  
 where, *rel.* οὗ, ὅπου; *interrog.* ποῦ; (*indirect*) ὅπου.  
 where from, *see* whence.  
 where to, *see* whither.  
 wherever, ὅπου ποτέ.  
 whether, εἰ, πότερον, 247-249.  
 which, *rel.* ὅς, ὅσπερ; *interrog.* τίς; (*indirect*) ὅστις.  
 which way = whither, τίνα ὁδόν.  
 whither, ποῖ; (*indirect*) ὅποι.  
 who, *rel.* ὅς; *interrog.* τίς; (*indirect*) ὅστις.  
 whoever, ὅστις.  
 whole, ὅλος, ἡ, ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, ἅπας.  
 why, τί; διὰ τί;  
 wicked, κακός, ἡ, όν.  
 wickedness, κακία ἡ, πονηρία ἡ, τὰ κακά.  
 wife, γυνή, -αικός, ἡ.  
 willing, I am, ἐθέλω.  
 willingly, ἐκός, οὔσα, όν.  
 win, I, νικῶ (αω).  
 wine, οἶνος ό.  
 wing, (bird) πτέρυξ, υγος, ἡ; (military) κέρας, -ως, τό.  
 winter, χειμῶν, ὠνος, ό.  
 — time or season, ὥρα χειμῶνος.  
 wisdom, σοφία ἡ.  
 wise, σοφός, ἡ, όν.  
 wisely, σοφῶς.  
 wish, βούλομαι; (= am willing), ἐθέλω.  
 with, μετά, *gen.*; ἔχων, *acc.*  
 withdraw, I, ἀναχωρῶ (εω).  
 without, ἄνευ, χωρὶς *gen.*; without the enemy seeing, λαθὼν τοὺς πολεμίους; without food, ἀσίτος, ον; without knowing, λανθάνω, *etc.*  
 witness, μάρτυς, ὕρος, ό and ἡ.  
 woe is me! οἴμοι, 41.  
 wolf, λύκος ό.  
 woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.  
 word, λόγος ό; in a word, ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, 340.  
 work, ἔργον τό.  
 work at, I, ἐργάζομαι, πονῶ (εω).  
 world, no man in the, οὐδεὶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, 102.  
 worth, ἀξιος, α, ον, *gen.* 119.  
 worthless, πονηρός, α, όν; worthless possession, πονηρόν.  
 worthy of, ἀξιος, α, ον, *gen.* 99.  
 write, I, γράφω.  
 wrong, I, ἀδικῶ (εω), *acc.*  
 wrong, I am, ἀμαρτάνω.

## X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ.

## Y

yawn, κέχνηα, 214.

year, ἔτος τό.

yes, καὶ γάρ, 422; γάρ, 423.

yet, καίτοι, 418; ἀλλά, 408 foll.;

but yet, ἀλλ' ὁμῶς, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά,  
412.

yield, I, or yield ground, παρα-  
χωρῶ (εω), ὑπ'είκω, dat. and  
gen. 127; verbal, ὑπεικτέος, 378.

young, νέος, [α], ον.

— man, νεανίας, ου, ὁ.

your, σός, σή, σόν; ὑμέτερος, α, ον.

yourself, σεαυτόν, ἦν, or more  
commonly σαυτόν, ἦν.

## Z

Zeus, Ζεός, Διός, ὁ.

THE END

# MESSRS. MACMILLAN AND CO.'S GREEK CLASS BOOKS.

## MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE.

Edited by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster.  
Globe 8vo.

- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. 2s.  
FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX. By the same. 2s.  
ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX. In one volume. 3s. 6d.  
EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE. By H. G. UNDERHILL, M.A.,  
Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. 2s.  
A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK. By Rev. W. A. HEARD, M.A.,  
Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.  
EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.,  
Assistant Master at Westminster School.  
MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. [In preparation.  
MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX. By the Editor. [In preparation.  
ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION. By the Editor. [In preparation.  
MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER.—STORIES AND LEGENDS. A First  
Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. COLSON,  
M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Gl. 8vo. 1s.  
A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the  
arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A.,  
Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo. 1s.  
FIRST GREEK READER. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St.  
John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., late Professor of  
Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary,  
1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
Complete in one Vol. 4s. 6d.  
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and  
designed as an Introduction to the ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. By JOHN  
WILLIAMS WHITE, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.  
Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the use of beginners. By J. WRIGHT, M.A.  
Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND  
COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the  
University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
A GREEK PRIMER, COLLOQUIAL AND CONSTRUCTIVE. By the same.  
Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
GREEK PROSE EXERCISES based upon Thucydides. By C. BRYANS, M.A.  
[In preparation.  
FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON,  
M.A. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.  
SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Examination  
Papers. By the same. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.  
EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE. By  
Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham.  
With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap.  
8vo. 4s. 6d.  
PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND  
ENGLISH. With Indexes. By Rev. E. C. MACKIE, M.A., Classical Master at  
Heversham Grammar School. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### WORKS BY W. W. GOODWIN, LL.D., D.C.L.

Professor of Greek in Harvard University.

- SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New  
Ed. revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.  
A GREEK GRAMMAR. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON

# MESSRS. MACMILLAN AND CO.'S LATIN CLASS BOOKS.

SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR. Part I. By Rev. H. BELCHER, LL.D., Rector of the High School, Dunedin, N.Z. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 8s. 6d.

Part II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, etc. 18mo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 8s.

LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR. With a Classification of Cæsar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Cæsar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN. By K. M. EICKE, B.A., Assistant Master at Oundle School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM. ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. Fables for rendering into Latin Verse. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Ed., revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COMPOSITION. By J. H. LUPTON, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY TO PART II. (XXV.-C.) Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COMPOSITION. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.—By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St Paul's School.

FIRST PART. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND PART. 2s. 6d.

*[Third Part in preparation.]*

MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE.—By A. M. COOK, M.A. Abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course," First Part. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d. *[In the Press.]*

MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.—A LATIN READER FOR THE LOWER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By H. J. HARDY, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By Rev. G. RUST, M.A. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. By W. M. YATES. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

PASSAGES FROM LATIN AUTHORS FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH. Selected with a view to the needs of Candidates for the Cambridge Local, and Public Schools' Examinations. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS: Cæsar's Prose. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 5s.

A LATIN GRADUAL. By the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., late Headmaster of Uppingham. A First Latin Construing Book. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. By the same. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS. By W. WELCH and C. G. DUFFIELD. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Headmaster of Sutton Coldfield School.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, the Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a first Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

421







LaGr.Gr  
N172e

Nall, George Herbert

Easy exercises on the First Greek syntax  
of W. G. Rutherford.

23149

**University of Toronto  
Library**

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

